



Owner's Manual

For your safety and comfort, read carefully and keep in the vehicle.

COROLLA CROSS HYBRID



©2020 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Pictorial index | Search by illustration | |
| For safety and security | Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system) | 1 |
| Vehicle status information and indicators | Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display) | 2 |
| Before driving | Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows) | 3 |
| Driving | Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting engine <hybrid system>, refueling) | 4 |
| Audio system | Operating the audio system (Main topics: Radio, CD player) | 5 |
| Interior features | Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features) | 6 |
| Maintenance and care | Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs) | 7 |
| When trouble arises | What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: Battery discharge, flat tire) | 8 |
| Vehicle specifications | Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure) | 9 |
| Index | Search by symptom | |
| | Search alphabetically | |

2 TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|----------------------------|----|
| For your information | 6 |
| Reading this manual..... | 10 |
| How to search | 11 |
| Pictorial index..... | 12 |

1 For safety and security

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| 1-1. For safe use | |
| Before driving..... | 22 |
| For safe driving..... | 23 |
| Seat belts..... | 25 |
| SRS airbags..... | 29 |
| Exhaust gas precautions | 37 |
| 1-2. Child safety | |
| Airbag manual on-off system | 38 |
| Riding with children..... | 39 |
| Child restraint systems | 40 |
| 1-3. Emergency assistance | |
| eCall..... | 60 |
| 1-4. Hybrid system | |
| Hybrid system features | 64 |
| Hybrid system precautions ... | 67 |
| 1-5. Theft deterrent system | |
| Immobilizer system | 71 |
| Alarm | 75 |

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

| | |
|---|----|
| 2-1. Instrument cluster | |
| Warning lights and indicators | 78 |
| Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display) | 82 |
| Gauges and meters (7-inch dis- play)..... | 87 |
| Multi-information display | 92 |

| | |
|---|----|
| Energy monitor/consumption screen..... | 99 |
|---|----|

3 Before driving

| | |
|--|-----|
| 3-1. Key information | |
| Keys..... | 106 |
| 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors | |
| Side doors..... | 111 |
| Back door..... | 115 |
| Smart entry & start system | 127 |
| 3-3. Adjusting the seats | |
| Front seats..... | 136 |
| Rear seats | 137 |
| Head restraints | 139 |
| 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors | |
| Steering wheel..... | 142 |
| Inside rear view mirror | 143 |
| Outside rear view mirrors.... | 144 |
| 3-5. Opening and closing the win- dows | |
| Power windows..... | 146 |
| Moon roof..... | 149 |

4 Driving

| | |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| 4-1. Before driving | |
| Driving the vehicle | 154 |
| Cargo and luggage | 160 |
| Trailer towing | 161 |
| 4-2. Driving procedures | |
| Power (ignition) switch..... | 162 |
| EV drive mode | 166 |
| Hybrid transmission | 168 |

| | | |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Turn signal lever 170 | | |
| Parking brake..... 171 | | |
| 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers | | |
| Headlight switch..... 172 | | |
| Automatic High Beam 174 | | |
| Fog light switch 177 | | |
| Windshield wipers and washer 178 | | |
| Rear windshield wiper and washer 181 | | |
| 4-4. Refueling | | |
| Opening the fuel tank cap... 183 | | |
| 4-5. Using the driving support systems | | |
| Toyota Safety Sense 185 | | |
| PCS (Pre-Collision System) 192 | | |
| LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ... 200 | | |
| Dynamic radar cruise control 209 | | |
| Cruise control..... 218 | | |
| BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ... 221 | | |
| Toyota parking assist-sensor 227 | | |
| RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 234 | | |
| Driving mode select switch 238 | | |
| Driving assist systems 239 | | |
| 4-6. Driving tips | | |
| Hybrid vehicle driving tips ... 245 | | |
| Winter driving tips 247 | | |
| Utility vehicle precautions ... 249 | | |
| | 5 | Audio system |
| | 5-1. Basic Operations | |
| Audio system types..... 254 | | |
| Using the steering wheel audio switches 255 | | 1 |
| USB port 256 | | |
| 5-2. Using the audio system | | |
| Optimal use of the audio system 257 | | 2 |
| 5-3. Using the radio | | |
| Radio operation 259 | | 3 |
| 5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs | | |
| CD player operation..... 261 | | 4 |
| 5-5. Using an external device | | |
| Listening to an iPod 267 | | 5 |
| Listening to USB memory device 272 | | 6 |
| 5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices | | |
| Bluetooth® audio/phone..... 277 | | |
| Using the steering wheel switches 282 | | 7 |
| Register a Bluetooth® device 282 | | 8 |
| 5-7. “SETUP” menu | | |
| Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu)..... 284 | | 9 |
| Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” menu)..... 286 | | |
| 5-8. Bluetooth® Audio | | |
| Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 290 | | |
| 5-9. Bluetooth® Phone | | |
| Making a phone call..... 292 | | |

4 TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| When receiving a phone call | 293 |
| Speaking on the phone..... | 293 |
| 5-10. Bluetooth® | |
| Bluetooth® | 295 |

6 Interior features

| | |
|--|-----|
| 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger | |
| Automatic air conditioning system..... | 300 |
| 6-2. Using the interior lights | |
| Interior lights list..... | 306 |
| 6-3. Using the storage features | |
| List of storage features | 309 |
| Luggage compartment features | 312 |
| 6-4. Other interior features | |
| Other interior features..... | 314 |

7 Maintenance and care

| | |
|--|-----|
| 7-1. Maintenance and care | |
| Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior | 318 |
| Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior | 321 |
| 7-2. Maintenance | |
| Maintenance requirements | 324 |
| Scheduled maintenance | 326 |
| 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance | |
| Do-it-yourself service precautions | 332 |
| Hood | 334 |
| Positioning a floor jack..... | 335 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Engine compartment..... | 336 |
| Tires..... | 343 |
| Tire inflation pressure | 350 |
| Wheels..... | 351 |
| Air conditioning filter | 353 |
| Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter..... | 354 |
| Electronic key battery | 358 |
| Checking and replacing fuses | 360 |
| Light bulbs | 362 |

8 When trouble arises

| | |
|---|-----|
| 8-1. Essential information | |
| Emergency flashers | 370 |
| If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency | 370 |
| If the vehicle is trapped in rising water..... | 371 |
| 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency | |
| If your vehicle needs to be towed | 373 |
| If you think something is wrong | 376 |
| If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds..... | 378 |
| If a warning message is displayed | 386 |
| If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit) | 389 |
| If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... | 399 |
| If the hybrid system will not start | 405 |
| If you lose your keys..... | 407 |

If the electronic key does not
operate properly407

If the 12-volt battery is dis-
charged.....409

If your vehicle overheats.....413

If the vehicle becomes stuck
.....416

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level,
etc.).....418

Fuel information426

9-2. Customization

Customizable features427

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize435

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)
.....438

Alphabetical Index441

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota Motor Corporation therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which

are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense (if equipped)
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation

provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at your Toyota dealer.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems
- Images from the cameras

Your vehicle is equipped with cameras. Contact your Toyota dealer for the location of recording cameras.

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level, options and destinations with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehi-

cle in certain situations.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
 - In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
 - For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
 - For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- #### ● Recorded image information can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when the system operates will not be available.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. However,

data may not be recorded depending on the severity and type of a crash.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

 **WARNING****■ General precautions while driving**

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped), or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

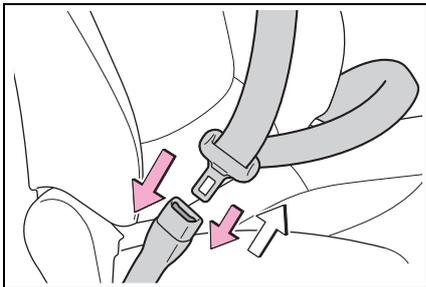
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual.

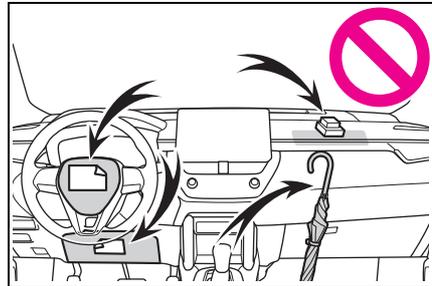
Symbols in this manual

| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people. |
|  | NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment. |
| 1 2 3... | Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order. |

Symbols in illustrations



| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices. |
|  | Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens). |

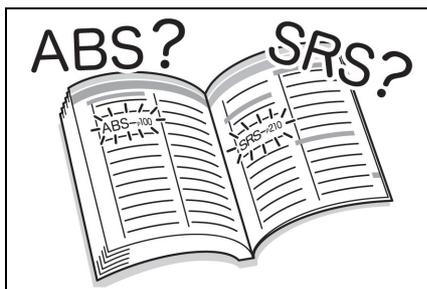


| Symbols | Meanings |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates the component or position being explained. |
|  | Means Do not, Do not do this, or Do not let this happen. |

How to search

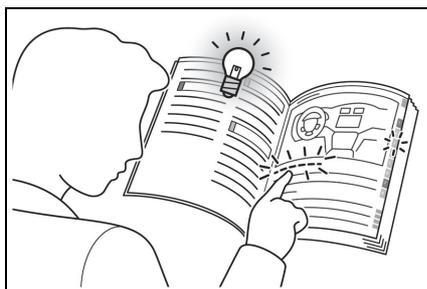
■ Searching by name

- Alphabetical index: →P.441



■ Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index: →P.12



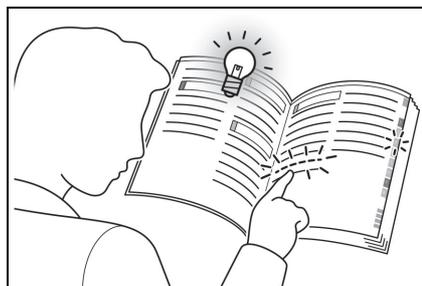
■ Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.438



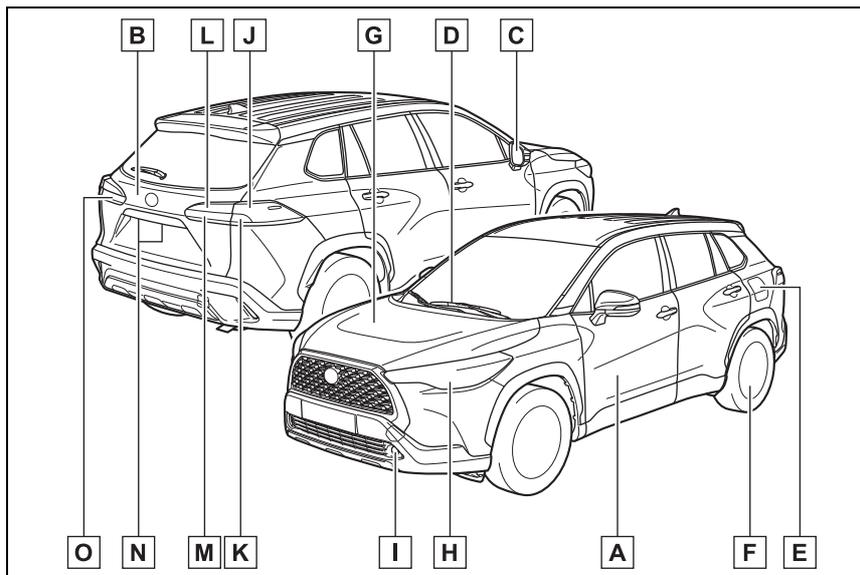
■ Searching by title

- Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■ Exterior



| | | |
|----------|---|--------------|
| A | Side doors | P.111 |
| | Locking/unlocking | P.111 |
| | Opening/closing the side windows | P.146 |
| | Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key | P.407 |
| | Warning messages | P.114 |
| B | Back door | P.115 |
| | Opening from inside the cabin * | P.118 |
| | Opening from outside | P.117 |
| | Warning messages | P.114 |
| C | Outside rear view mirrors | P.144 |
| | Adjusting the mirror angle | P.144 |
| | Folding the mirrors | P.145 |
| D | Windshield wipers | P.178 |
| | Precautions for winter season | P.247 |
| | Precautions for car wash * | P.319 |

| | | |
|----------|--|--------------|
| E | Fuel filler door | P.183 |
| | Refueling method | P.184 |
| | Fuel type/fuel tank capacity | P.420 |
| F | Tires | P.343 |
| | Tire size/inflation pressure | P.424 |
| | Winter tires/tire chains | P.247 |
| | Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system | P.343 |
| | Coping with flat tires..... | P.390, 399 |
| G | Hood | P.334 |
| | Opening | P.334 |
| | Engine oil | P.421 |
| | Coping with overheating | P.413 |

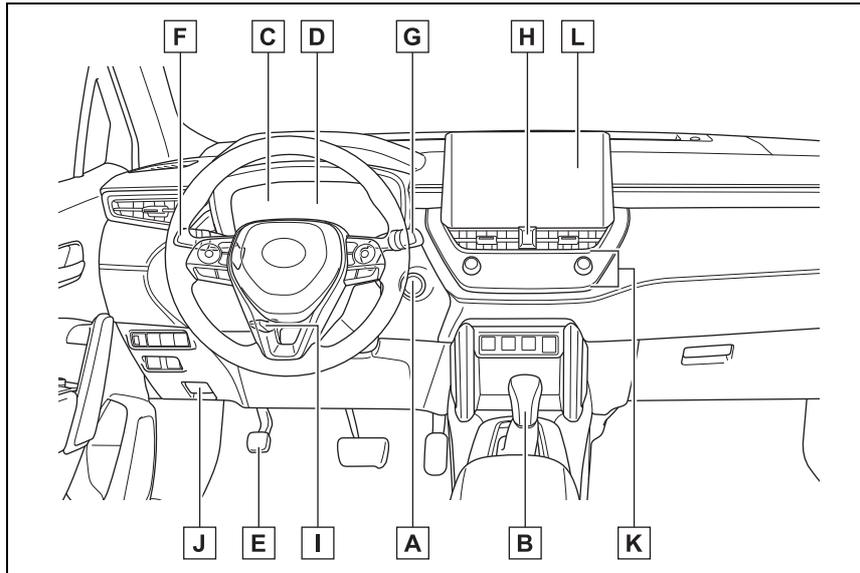
Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving

(Replacing method: P.362, Watts: P.425)

| | | |
|----------|--|--------------|
| H | Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights/turn signal lights P.170, 172 | |
| I | Front fog lights * | P.177 |
| J | Stop lights/tail lights | P.172 |
| K | Rear turn signal lights | P.170 |
| L | Tail lights | P.172 |
| M | Back-up light | |
| | Shifting the shift position to R | P.168 |
| N | License plate lights | P.172 |
| O | Rear fog light | P.177 |

*: If equipped

■ Instrument panel



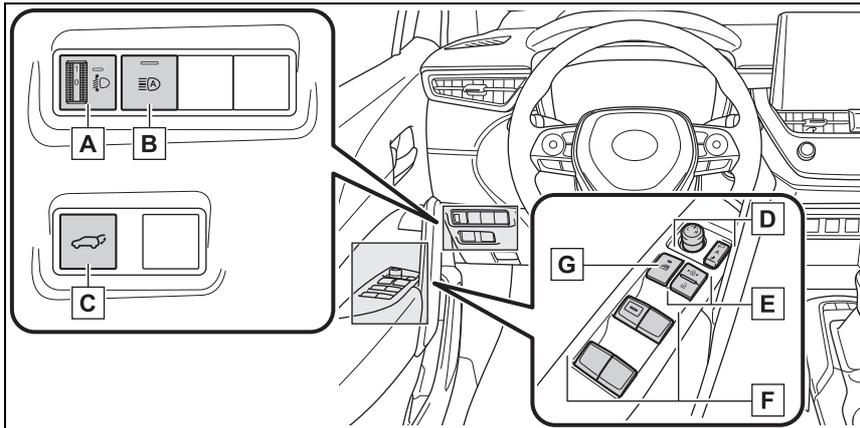
| | | |
|----------|---|-----------------|
| A | Power switch | P.162 |
| | Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes | P.162 |
| | Emergency stop of the hybrid system | P.370 |
| | When the hybrid system will not start | P.405 |
| | Warning messages | P.386 |
| B | Shift lever | P.168 |
| | Changing the shift position..... | P.168 |
| | Precautions for towing | P.373 |
| | When the shift lever does not move..... | P.169 |
| C | Meters | P.82, 87 |
| | Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light | P.82, 87 |
| | Warning lights/indicator lights | P.78 |
| | When a warning light turns on | P.378 |
| D | Multi-information display | P.92 |
| | Display | P.92 |
| | Energy monitor..... | P.99 |

| | | |
|----------|---|--------------|
| | When a warning message is displayed..... | P.386 |
| E | Parking brake | P.171 |
| | Applying/releasing..... | P.171 |
| | Precautions for winter season..... | P.248 |
| | Warning light/message..... | P.378, 171 |
| F | Turn signal lever | P.170 |
| | Headlight switch | P.172 |
| | Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights..... | P.172 |
| | Front fog lights ^{*1} /rear fog light | P.177 |
| G | Windshield wiper and washer switch | P.178 |
| | Usage..... | P.178 |
| | Adding washer fluid..... | P.341 |
| H | Emergency flasher switch | P.370 |
| I | Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever | P.142 |
| J | Hood lock release lever | P.334 |
| K | Air conditioning system | P.300 |
| | Usage..... | P.300 |
| | Rear window defogger | P.301 |
| L | Audio system ^{*1, 2} | P.254 |

*1: If equipped

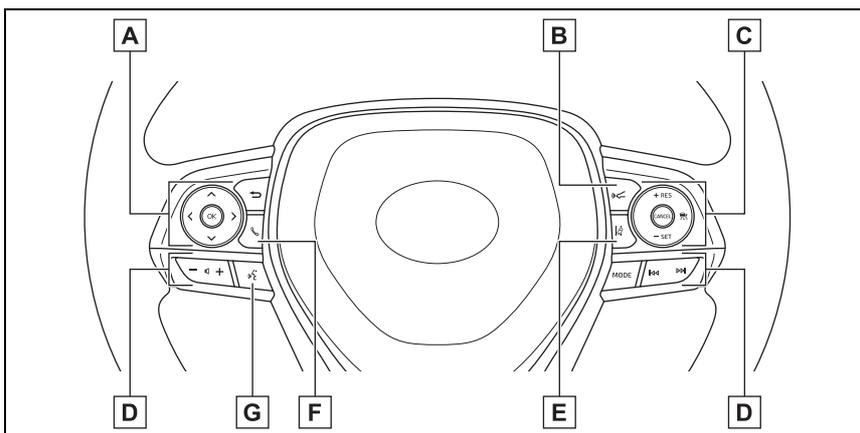
*2: Vehicles with multimedia system, refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

■ Switches



- A** Headlight leveling dialP.174
- B** Automatic High Beam switch *P.174
- C** Power back door switch *P.118
- D** Outside rear view mirror switchesP.144
- E** Door lock switchesP.113
- F** Power window switchesP.146
- G** Window lock switchP.148

*: If equipped

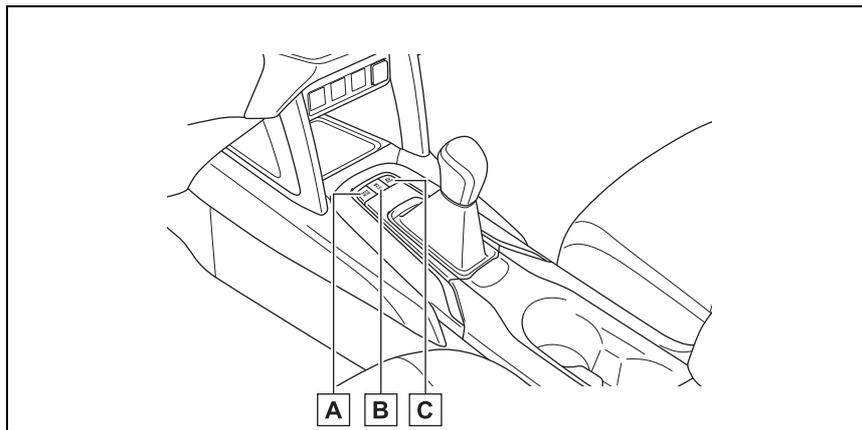


- A** Meter control switchesP.93

- B Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch^{*1}P.214**
- C Cruise control switches**
 - Dynamic radar cruise control^{*1}P.209
 - Cruise control^{*1}P.218
- D Audio remote control switches^{*2}P.255**
- E LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch^{*1}P.200**
- F Phone switch^{*2}P.282**
- G Talk switch^{*2}P.282**

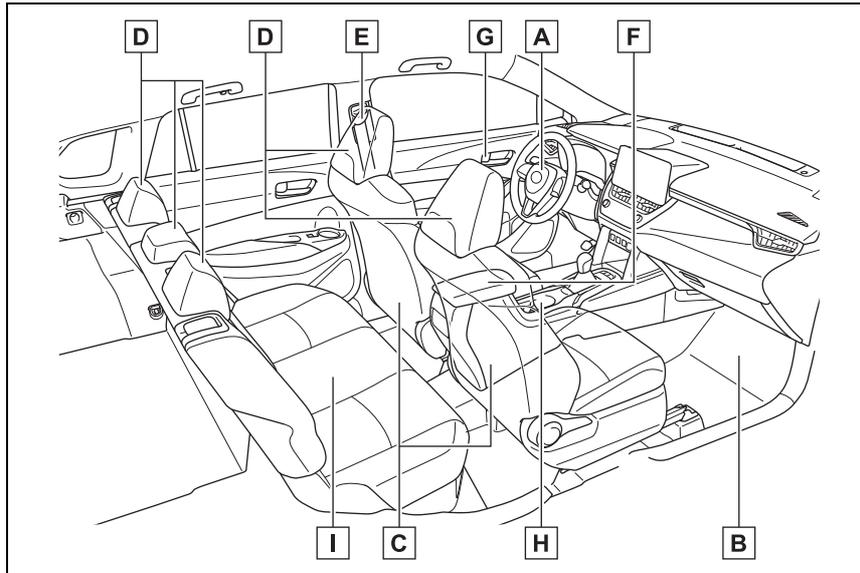
^{*1}: If equipped

^{*2}: Vehicles with multimedia system, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.



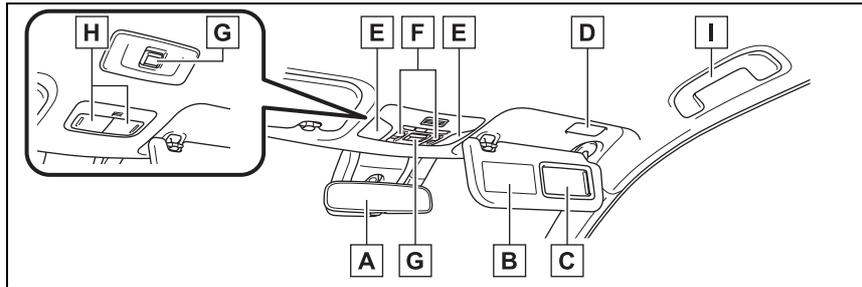
- A Driving mode select switch.....P.238**
- B VSC OFF switchP.240**
- C EV drive mode switchP.166**

■ Interior



| | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| A SRS airbags..... | P.29 |
| B Floor mats..... | P.22 |
| C Front seats..... | P.136 |
| D Head restraints..... | P.139 |
| E Seat belts..... | P.25 |
| F Console box..... | P.311 |
| G Inside lock buttons..... | P.113 |
| H Cup holders..... | P.310 |
| I Rear seats..... | P.137 |

■ Ceiling



| | | |
|----------|---|--------------|
| A | Inside rear view mirror | P.143 |
| B | Sun visors^{*1, 2} | P.315 |
| C | Vanity mirrors | P.315 |
| D | Vanity lights^{*3} | P.315 |
| E | Interior lights/personal lights^{*3} | P.306 |
| F | Moon roof switches^{*3} | P.149 |
| G | “SOS” button^{*3} | P.60 |
| H | Front personal lights^{*3} | P.307 |
| I | Assist grips | P.316 |

^{*1}: Except for Taiwan: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.43)



^{*2}: For Taiwan: DO NOT carry baby, infant and children on the front passenger seat. Except for the front passenger seat, NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.45)



*3: If equipped

For safety and security

1

| | |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| 1-1. For safe use | |
| Before driving | 22 |
| For safe driving | 23 |
| Seat belts | 25 |
| SRS airbags | 29 |
| Exhaust gas precautions | 37 |
| 1-2. Child safety | |
| Airbag manual on-off system | 38 |
| Riding with children | 39 |
| Child restraint systems | 40 |
| 1-3. Emergency assistance | |
| eCall | 60 |
| 1-4. Hybrid system | |
| Hybrid system features | 64 |
| Hybrid system precautions | 67 |
| 1-5. Theft deterrent system | |
| Immobilizer system | 71 |
| Alarm | 75 |

1

For safety and security

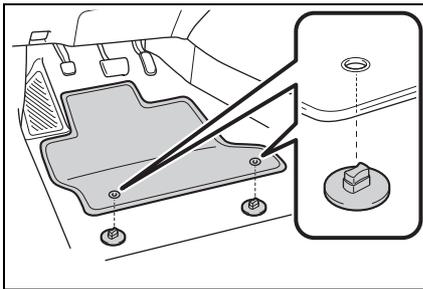
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

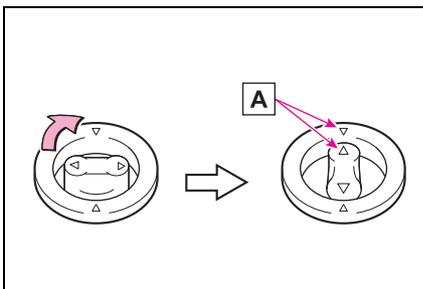
Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

- 1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the \triangle marks **A**.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips)

may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

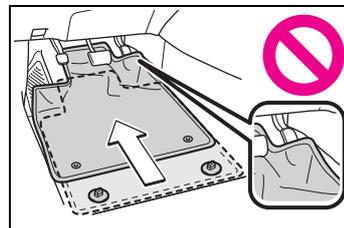
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

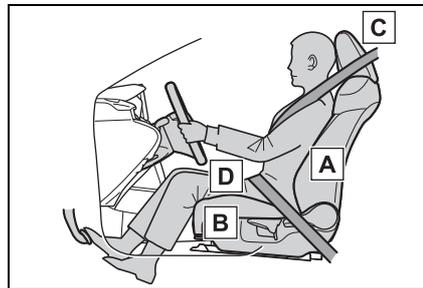


⚠ WARNING

- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture

- A** Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.136)
- B** Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.136)
- C** Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.139)
- D** Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.25)

⚠ WARNING**For safe driving**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.
- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- When adjusting the seat position, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

(→P.40)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.143, 144)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.25)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

WARNING

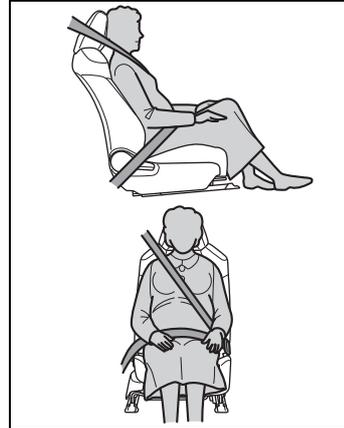
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.26)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.26)

■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.56

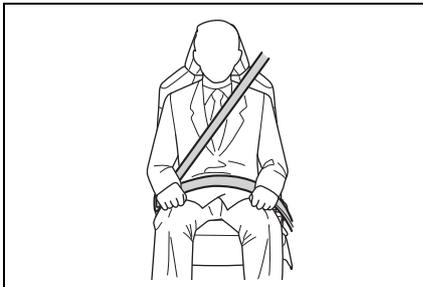
■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
- If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the

seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.

- Do not twist the seat belt.

Child seat belt usage

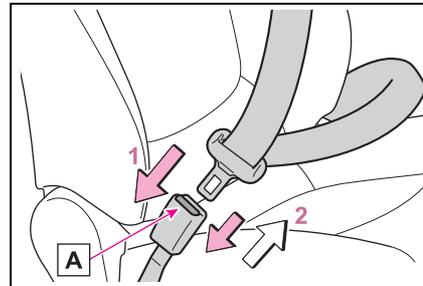
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.40)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.25)

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



- 1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2 To release the seat belt, press the release button **A**.

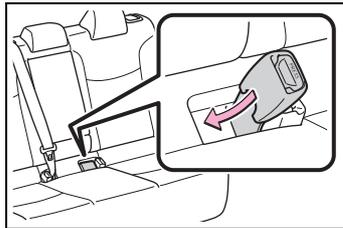
Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also

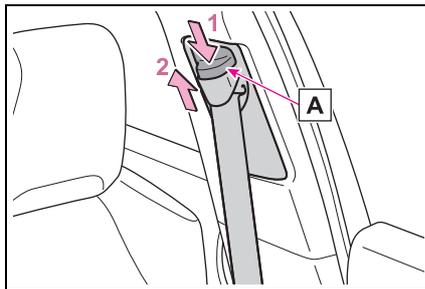
lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **After using the rear center seat belt**

Stow seat belt buckle in the pocket.



Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button **A**.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

! WARNING

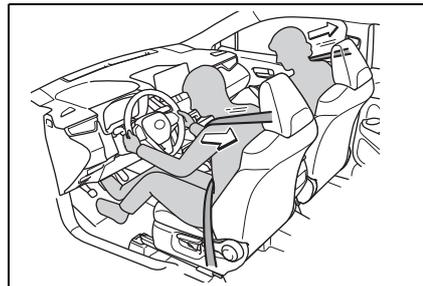
■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats and outboard rear seats*)

*: If equipped

● Except for Taiwan



► Vehicles without SRS side and curtain shield airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

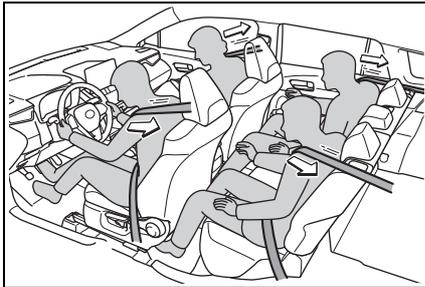
The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

- ▶ Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

- For Taiwan



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

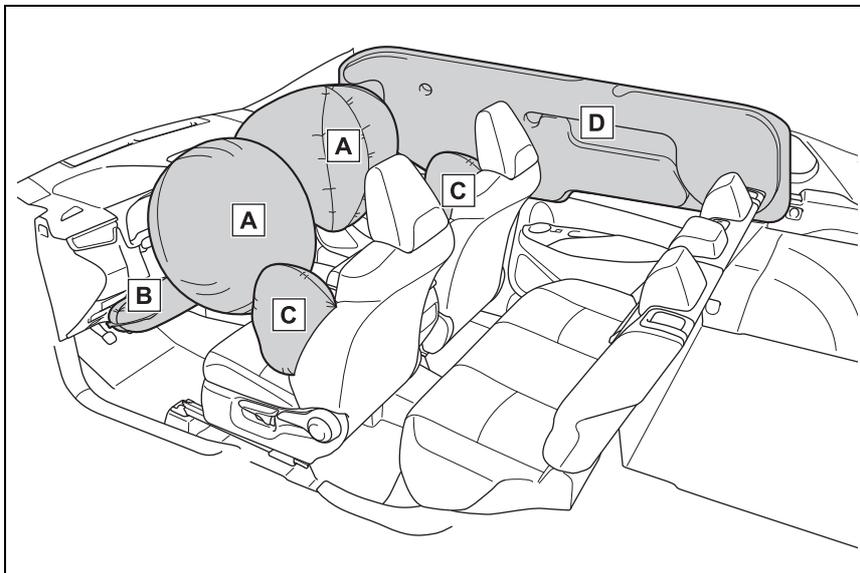
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



► SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbag (if equipped)

Can help provide driver protection

► SRS side and curtain shield airbags (if equipped)

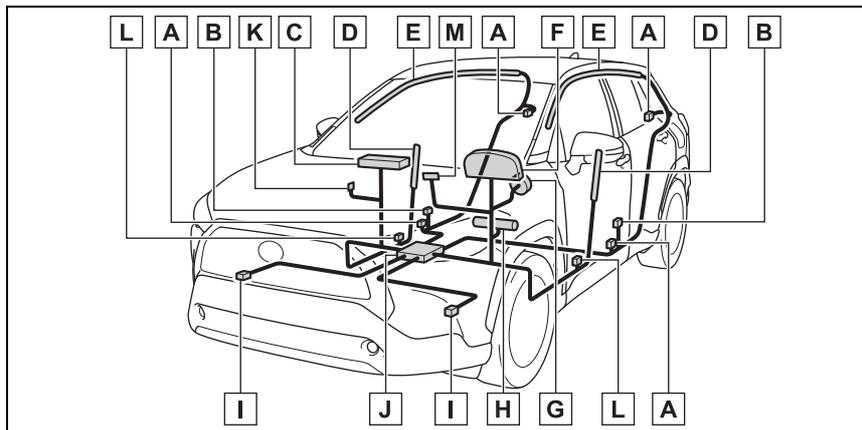
C SRS front side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

■ SRS airbag system components



- A** Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
- B** Side impact sensors (front) (if equipped)
- C** Front passenger airbag
- D** Side airbags (if equipped)
- E** Curtain shield airbags (if equipped)
- F** SRS warning light
- G** Driver airbag
- H** Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
- I** Front impact sensors
- J** Airbag sensor assembly
- K** Airbag manual on-off switch (if equipped)
- L** Side impact sensors (front door) (if equipped)
- M** "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights (if equipped)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc.,

may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.

- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The hybrid system will be stopped and fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.70)
- Some models: All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.112)
- Some models: The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.240)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.307)
- The emergency flashers will be turned on automatically. (→P.370)
- Vehicles with eCall: If any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the eCall control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P.60)
 - An SRS airbag is deployed.
 - A seat belt pretensioner is activated.
 - The vehicle is involved in a severe rear-end collision.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be

made. (→P.62)

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

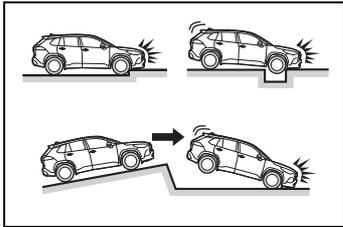
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags (if equipped) may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

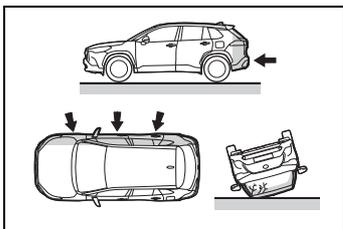
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



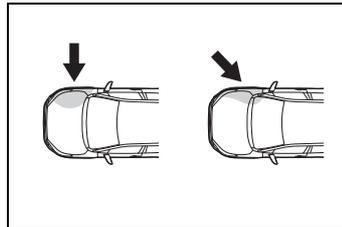
■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags [if equipped])**

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle

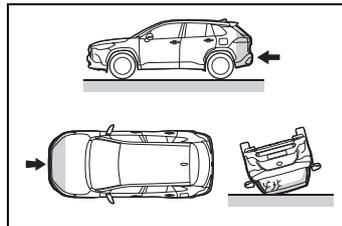
body other than the passenger compartment

- Collision from the side at an angle



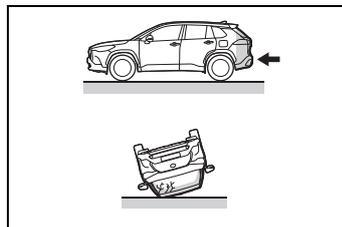
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

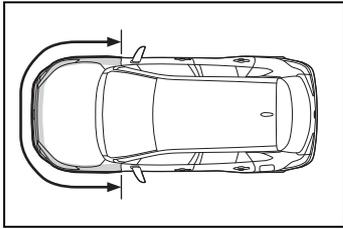
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



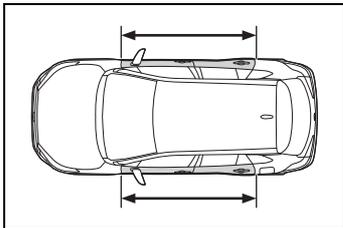
■ **When to contact your Toyota dealer**

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

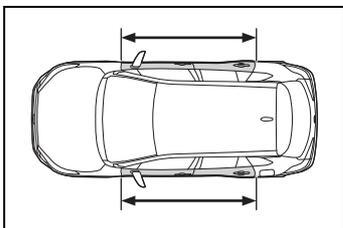
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags (except for Taiwan): A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



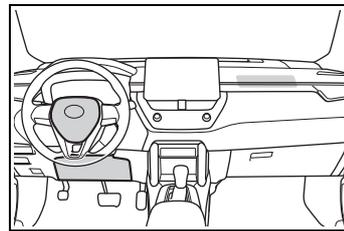
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags (for Taiwan): A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- Vehicles without an SRS driver's knee

airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

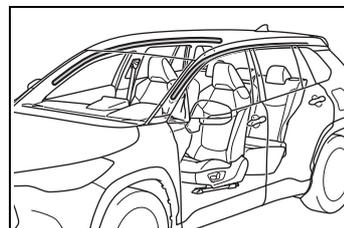
- Vehicles with an SRS driver's knee airbag: The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



⚠ WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

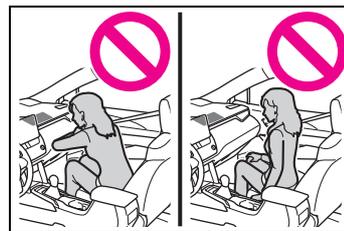
- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

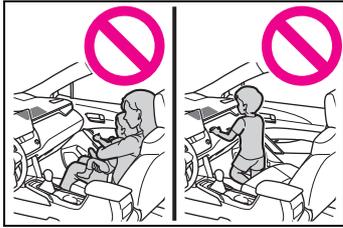
The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.40)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



⚠ WARNING

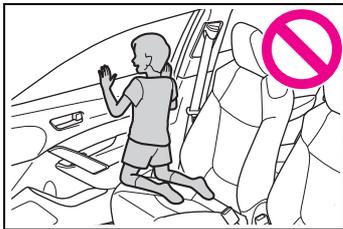
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.



- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.
- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

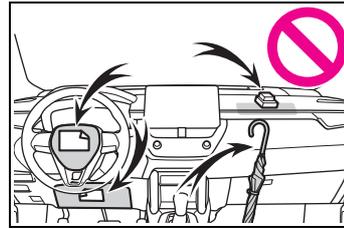


- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



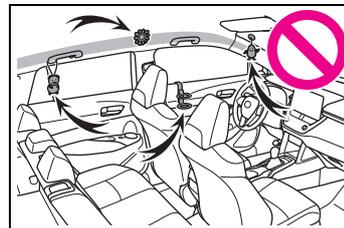
- Vehicles without an SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard or steering wheel pad. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver and front passenger airbags deploy.

- Vehicles with an SRS driver's knee airbag: Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.



- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield and side windows.

- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P.390)



**WARNING**

- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- Vehicles with an SRS driver's knee airbag: If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Vehicles with SRS side airbags: Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- Vehicles without SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags: If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- For Taiwan: Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

1

For safety and security

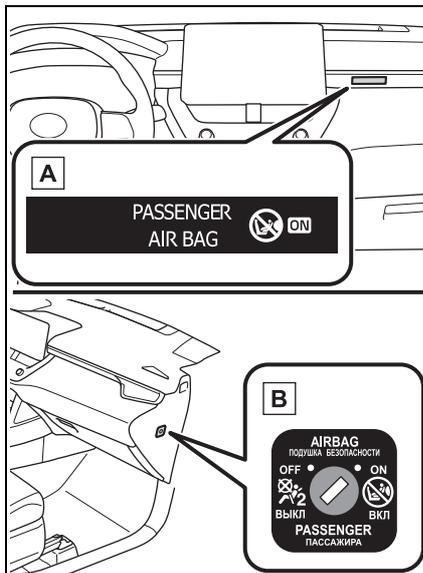
Airbag manual on-off system*

*: If equipped

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.

However, the airbag system should not be deactivated as situations where deactivation would be necessary, such as when a child restraint system is installed to the front passenger seat, should not be attempted.

System components



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 sec-

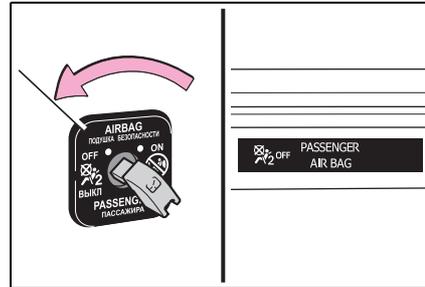
onds they go off. (only when the power switch is in ON)

B Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON).



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

! WARNING

When using a child restraint system

→P.44

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.114, 148)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

**WARNING****■ When children are in the vehicle**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

1

For safety and security

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.40

When using a child restraint system: P.41

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.46

Child restraint system installation method: P.54

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.55
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.57
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.58

Points to remember

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where

you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the child restraint system installation.

- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles. Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P.46)

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.46) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system**■ When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat (except for Taiwan)**

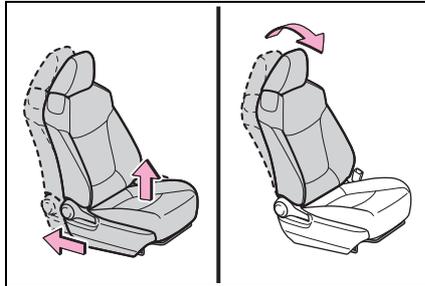
For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, Adjust the seat height to the upper most position.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

If there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

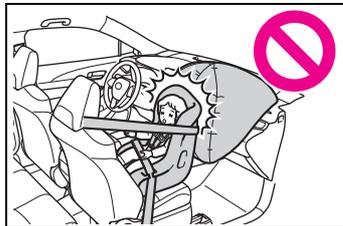


⚠ WARNING

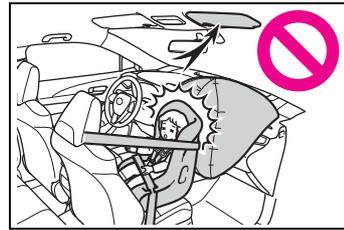
■ When using a child restraint system (except for Taiwan)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



! WARNING**! WARNING**

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



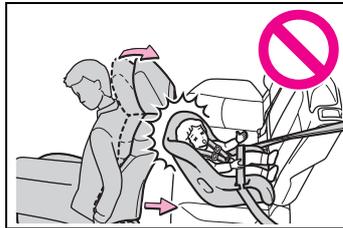
- Vehicles with SRS side and curtain shield airbags: Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front, side or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.

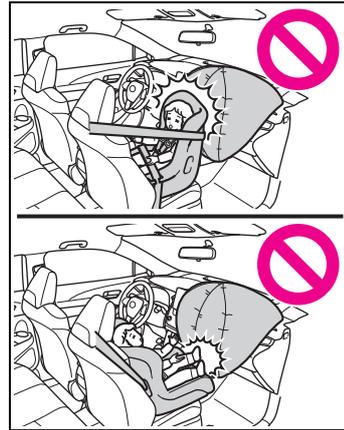


- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

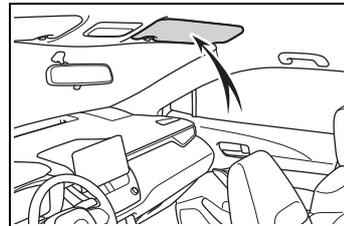
■ When using a child restraint system (for Taiwan)

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Never use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.



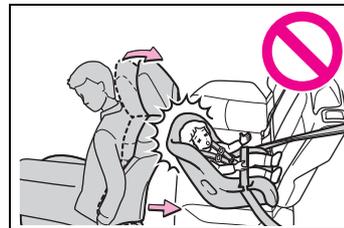
! WARNING**! WARNING**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front, side or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.

- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Taiwan)

■ Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.47) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.49)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

■ Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

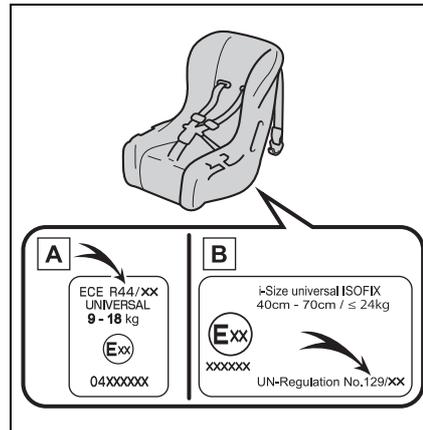
1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44^{*1} or UN(ECE) R129^{*1, 2}.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark

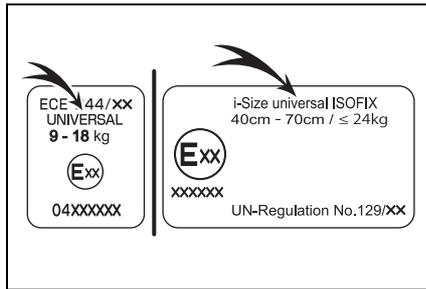
attached to the child restraint system.



Example of the displayed regulation number

- A** UN(ECE) R44 approval mark^{*3}
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.
 - B** UN(ECE) R129 approval mark^{*3}
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.
- 2** Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- “universal”
- “semi-universal”
- “restricted”
- “vehicle specific”

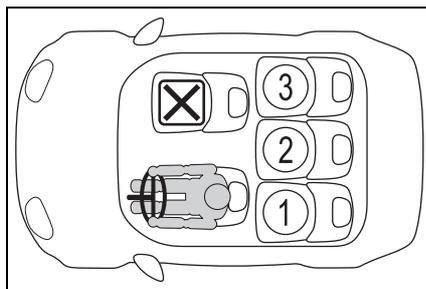


*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**



| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| ① *1, 2 | |
| ② *1, 2, 3 | |
| ③ *1, 2 | |

Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

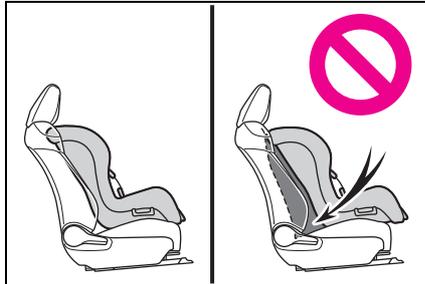
Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table. (→P.49)

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.

Not suitable for child restraint system.

*1: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*3: Not suitable for child restraint systems with support leg.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed,

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

| Seating position | | | |
|--|-------------|-----|-------------|
| Seat position number | ① | ② | ③ |
| Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| i-Size seating position (Yes/No) | Yes | No | Yes |
| Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No) | No | No | No |
| Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No) | R1, R2X, R2 | No | R1, R2X, R2 |
| Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No) | F2X, F2, F3 | No | F2X, F2, F3 |
| Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No) | B2, B3 | No | B2, B3 |

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

| Fixture | Description |
|---------|---|
| F3 | Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems |
| F2 | Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems |
| F2X | Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems |
| R3 | Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| R2 | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| R2X | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| R1 | Rearward-facing infant seat |
| L1 | Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat |
| L2 | Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat |
| B2 | Junior seat |
| B3 | Junior seat |

■ Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

| Mass groups | Recommended Child Restraint System | Seating position | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|----|-----|
| | | ① | ② | ③ |
| II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) | JUNIOR SEAT 2 (Yes/No) | Yes | No | Yes |

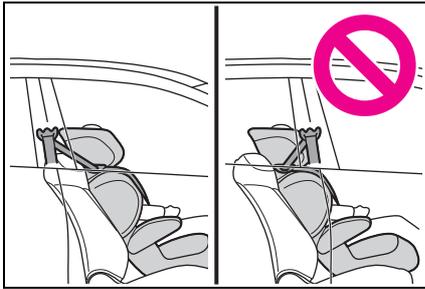
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the Taiwan area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or seri-

ous injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is

ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position (for Morocco)

■ **Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position**

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.47) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child

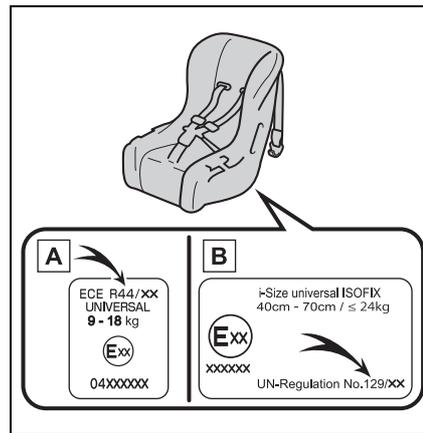
restraint systems].

■ **Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

1 **Checking the child restraint system standards.**

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed. Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

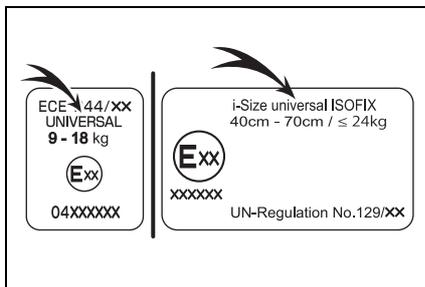


Example of the displayed regulation number

- A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.
- B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as

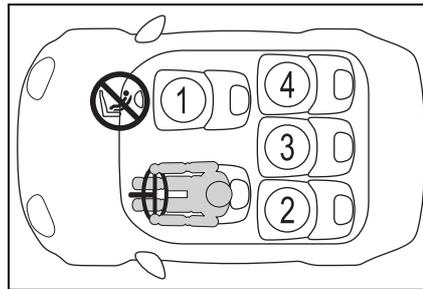
available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

- 2** Checking the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable. Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.
- "universal"
 - "semi-universal"
 - "restricted"
 - "vehicle specific"



- *1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.
- *2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- *3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**



| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| <p>① *1, 2, 3</p> | <p>U *4</p> |
| <p>② *2, 3</p> | <p>U i</p> |
| <p>③ *2, 3</p> | <p>U</p> |
| <p>④ *2, 3</p> | <p>U i</p> |

- U** Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.
- i** Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.



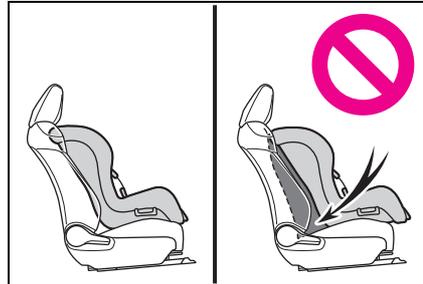
Includes a top tether anchorage point.



Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system.

■ Detail information for child restraint systems installation

| Seating position | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|-------------|-----|-------------|
| Seat position number | ① | ② | ③ | ④ |
| Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No) | Yes Forward-facing only | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| i-Size seating position (Yes/No) | No | Yes | No | Yes |
| Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No) | No | No | No | No |
| Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No) | No | R1, R2X, R2 | No | R1, R2X, R2 |
| Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No) | No | F2X, F2, F3 | No | F2X, F2, F3 |
| Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No) | No | B2, B3 | No | B2, B3 |

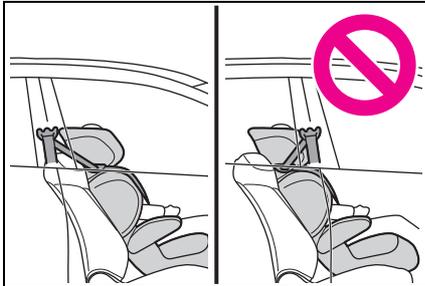
ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned

in the table above. For kind of “fixture” relation, confirm the following table. If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

| Fixture | Description |
|---------|---|
| F3 | Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems |
| F2 | Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems |
| F2X | Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems |
| R3 | Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| R2 | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| R2X | Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems |
| R1 | Rearward-facing infant seat |
| L1 | Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat |
| L2 | Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat |
| B2 | Junior seat |
| B3 | Junior seat |

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

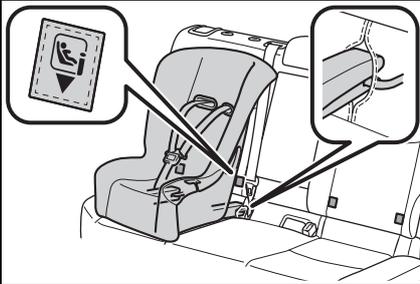
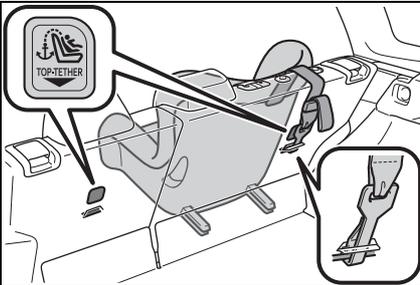


- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

| | Installation method | Page |
|----------------------|---|------|
| Seat belt attachment |  | P.55 |

| | Installation method | Page |
|-----------------------------------|---|------|
| ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment |  | P.57 |
| Top tether anchorage attachment |  | P.58 |

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

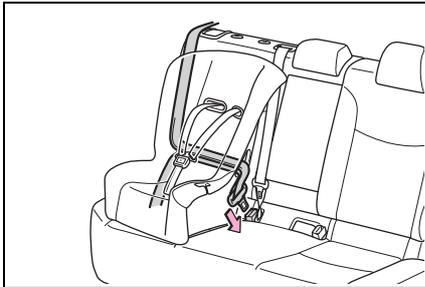
■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

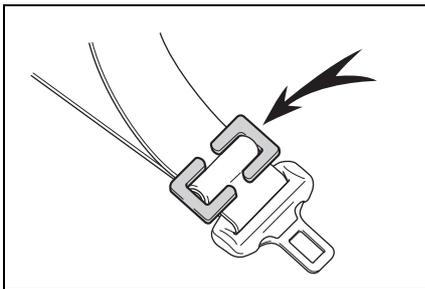
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the “Vehicle List” provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.46, 47)

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.41 for the front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.139)
- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accord-

ance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



- 4 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



- 5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.56)

■ **Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt**

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion.

Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

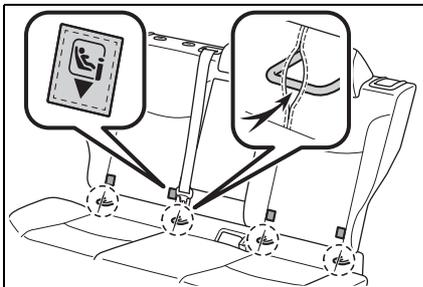
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.

⚠ WARNING

- When a junior seat (booster seat) is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage**■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)**

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Tags displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)

**■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)**

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" cate-

gory (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat.

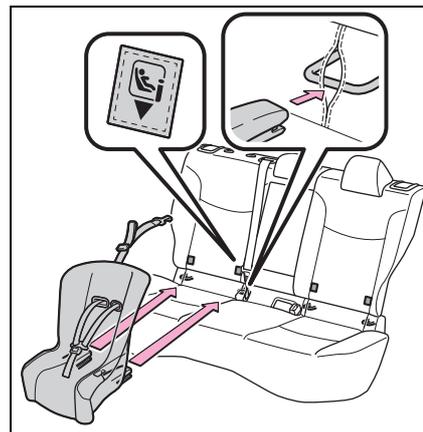
(→P.46, 47)

- 1 If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.139)

- 2 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.



- 3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to

ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.56)

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

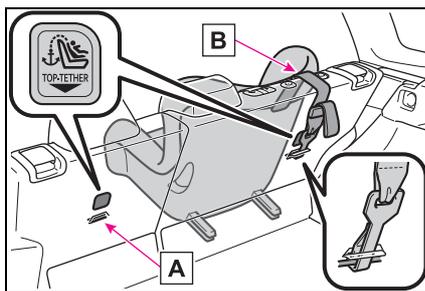
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



- A** Top tether anchorages
- B** Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorages

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

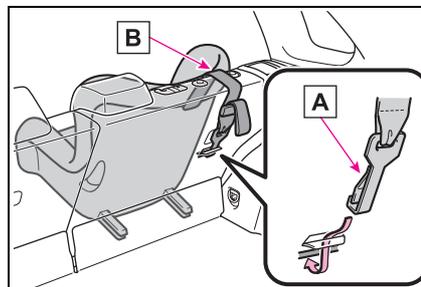
- 1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. (→P.139)

- 2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. (→P.56)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



- A** Hook
- B** Top strap

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

**WARNING**

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorages.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

eCall^{*1, 2}

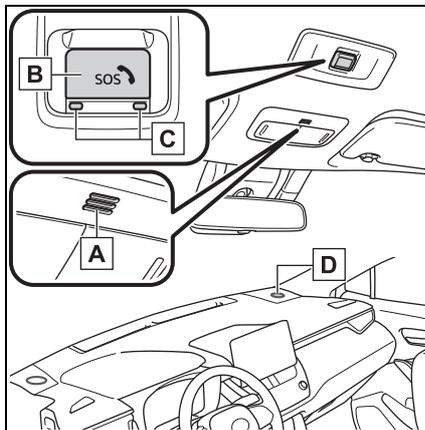
*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the eCall coverage.

eCall is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the “SOS” button). This service is required by United Arab Emirates Regulations.

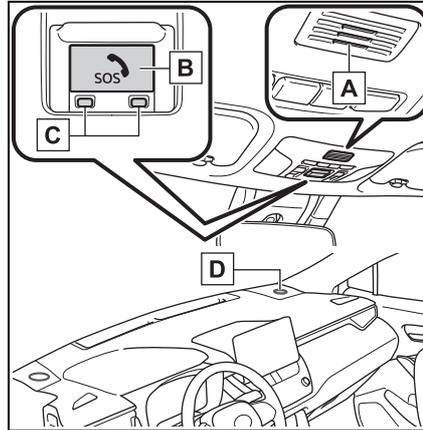
System components

▶ Vehicles without a moon roof



- A** Microphone
- B** “SOS” button *
- C** Indicator lights
- D** Speaker

▶ Vehicles with a moon roof



- A** Microphone
- B** “SOS” button *
- C** Indicator lights
- D** Speaker

*: This button is intended for communication with the eCall system operator. Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the eCall system operator.

Emergency Notification Services■ **Automatic Emergency Calls**

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the eCall control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle’s location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occu-

pants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (999 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

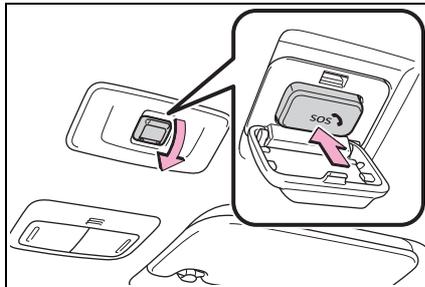
*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.62)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

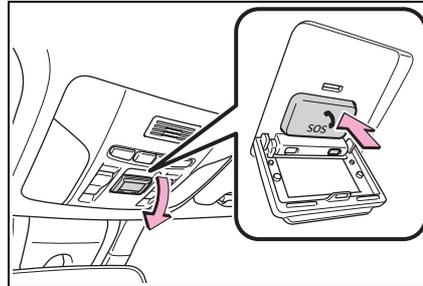
In the event of an emergency, press the “SOS” button to call the eCall control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle’s location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the “SOS” button.

▶ Vehicles without a moon roof



▶ Vehicles with a moon roof



If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.62)

Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or

the backup battery may be depleted.

- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

■ Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

<http://opensource.lge.com/>



WARNING

■ When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (999 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the eCall control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the eCall control center, you may not be able to connect to the eCall control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.

- When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.

- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the eCall control center. However, if it cannot connect to the eCall control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.

- If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the eCall control center.

■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ For your safety

- Please drive safely.
The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.
- In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.
- If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

 **WARNING**

- If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.
- For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving. Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents. Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.
- When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.
- Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult your Toyota dealer.

 **NOTICE**

- **To prevent damage**
Do not pour any liquids onto the “SOS” button panel, etc. and do not impact it.
- **If the “SOS” button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check**
It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the eCall control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult your Toyota dealer.

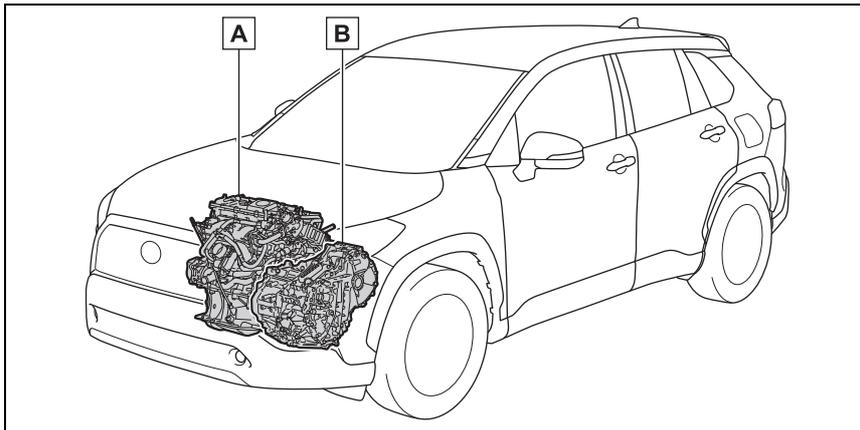
Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.

System components

■ System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Gasoline engine

B Electric motor (traction motor)

■ When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P.65)

■ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ When braking (regenerative braking)

The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

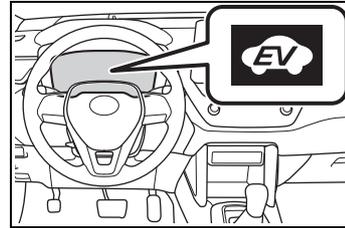
■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift lever in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift lever in D or B.

■ EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



■ Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in other situations.

■ Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P.411

■ After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this

continues for a few days, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift lever to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) under the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), under the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent on the side of the lower part of the rear right seat.

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

When driving with the gasoline engine stopped, a sound, which changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 25 km/h (15 mph).

■ Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System

In the following cases, the acoustic vehicle alerting system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

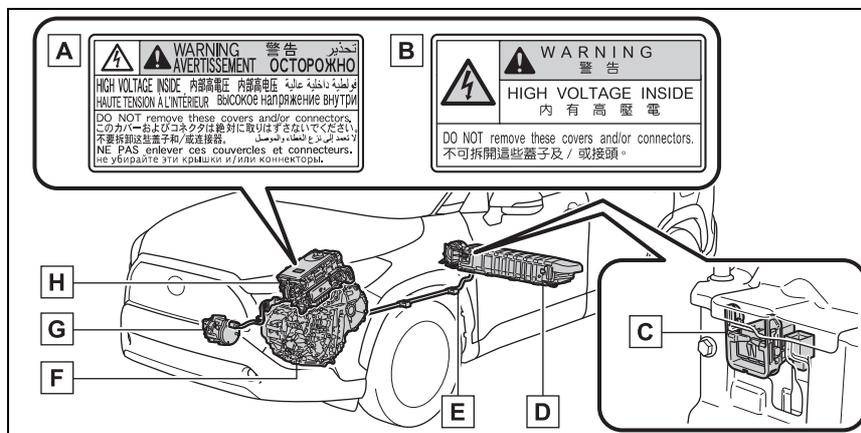
- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

Also, as the acoustic vehicle alerting system is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 600 V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- A** Warning label
- B** For Taiwan: Warning label
- C** Service plug
- D** Hybrid battery (traction battery)
- E** High voltage cables (orange)
- F** Electric motor (traction motor)
- G** Air conditioning compressor
- H** Power control unit

■ Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warn-

ing light (→P.381) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 6.5 L [1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp. gal.] when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add

extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

■ Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

■ Declaration of conformity

This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).



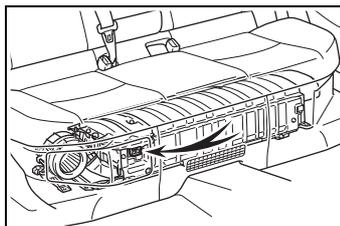
WARNING

■ High voltage precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

- Never try to open the service plug access hole located under the right side of the rear seat. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



■ Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.

 **WARNING**

- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P.373)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through Toyota dealer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

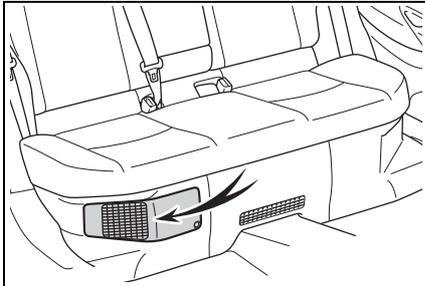
- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by your Toyota dealer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

 **NOTICE**
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent

There is an air intake vent under the right side of the rear seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent becomes blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat, charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may become limited.



 NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent**

- Make sure that the air intake vent is not blocked, such as by a seat cover, plastic cover, or luggage. If the vent is blocked, charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may become limited, possibly leading to a malfunction.
- Clean the air intake vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not allow liquid or foreign material to enter the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. Refer to P.354 for details on how to clean the filters.

Emergency shut off system

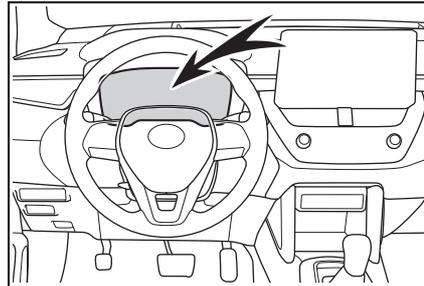
When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If

the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your Toyota dealer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.388)



■ **If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

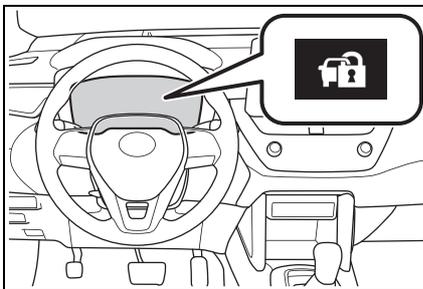
Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system



The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ **Certifications for the immobilizer system**

FCC ID:MOZRI-57BTY

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.



US

FCC ID: NI4TMLF18D-1

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

81

1

For safety and security

74 1-5. Theft deterrent system

TW
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

81
JM
This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – TMLF18D-1.

81
PY
[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]
Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: TOYOTOSHI S.A.
Dirección: Avenida Mcal.Lopez 2801, Asuncion-Paraguay

81
BR
Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

81
NG
Model: TMLF18D-1

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

**NOTICE****■ To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system**■ Items to check before locking the vehicle**

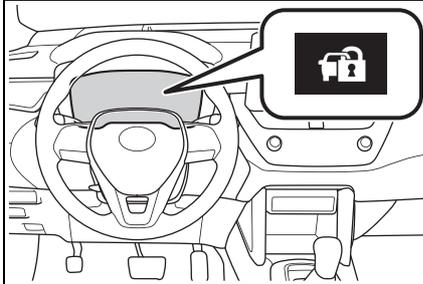
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Setting

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



■ Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

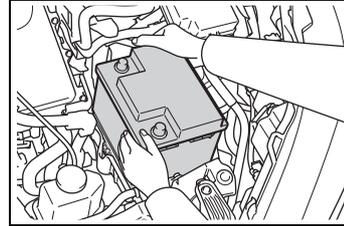
■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations: (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a door lock switch or inside lock button.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.411)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery



NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Vehicle status information and indicators

2

77

2-1. Instrument cluster

- Warning lights and indicators 78
- Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display) 82
- Gauges and meters (7-inch display) 87
- Multi-information display 92
- Energy monitor/consumption screen 99

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

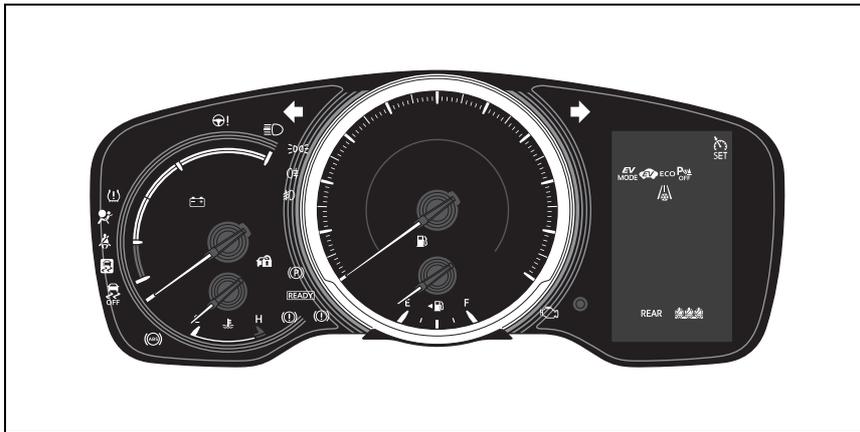
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

► 4.2-inch display



► 7-inch display (when analog speedometer is displayed)



▶ 7-inch display (when digital speedometer is displayed)



2

Vehicle status information and indicators

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

-  Brake system warning light*¹ (→P.378) (Red)
-  Brake system warning light*¹(→P.378) (Yellow)
-  High coolant temperature warning light*² (→P.378) (Flashes or illuminates)
-  Hybrid system overheat warning light*² (→P.379)
-  Charging system warning light*¹ (→P.379)
-  Low engine oil pressure warning light*² (→P.379)
-  Malfunction indicator lamp*¹ (→P.379)
-  SRS warning light*¹ (→P.379)

-  ABS warning light*¹ (→P.380)
-  Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light*² (→P.380)
-  Electric power steering system warning light*¹ (→P.380) (Red/yellow)
-  Low fuel level warning light (→P.381)
-  Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.381)
-  Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (if equipped) (→P.382)
-  Tire pressure warning indicator*¹ (→P.382)
-  LTA indicator*² (if equipped) (→P.382) (Orange)
-  Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*¹ (if equipped) (Flashes) (→P.383)

 RCTA OFF indicator*¹ (if equipped) (→P.383)
(Flashes)

 PCS warning light*¹ (if equipped) (→P.383)
(Flashes or illuminates)

 Slip indicator*¹ (→P.384)

 Parking brake indicator (→P.384)

*¹: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*²: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

 Turn signal indicator (→P.170)

 Tail light indicator (→P.172)

 Headlight high beam indicator (→P.173)

 Automatic High Beam indicator (if equipped) (→P.174)

 Front fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.177)

 Rear fog light indicator (→P.177)

 PCS warning light*^{1, 2} (if equipped) (→P.194)

 Cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→209, 218)

 Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (if equipped) (→209)

 Cruise control "SET" indicator (if equipped) (→209, 218)

 LTA indicator*⁷ (if equipped) (→P.205)
*³

 BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*^{4, 5, 6} (if equipped) (→P.222)

 BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.222)

 Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*^{1, 2} (if equipped) (→P.228)

 RCTA OFF indicator*^{1, 2} (if equipped) (→P.234)

 Slip indicator*¹ (→P.240)
(Flashes)

 VSC OFF indicator*^{1, 2} (→P.240)

-  Smart entry & start system indicator^{*7} (if equipped) (→P.162)
-  "READY" indicator (→P.162)
-  EV drive mode indicator (→P.166)
-  Parking brake indicator (→P.171)
-  EV indicator (→P.65)
-  Low outside temperature indicator^{*8} (→P.82, 87)
-  Security indicator (→P.71, 75)
-  "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator^{*1, 9} (if equipped) (→P.38)
-  Eco drive mode indicator (→P.238)
-  Power mode indicator (→P.238)

^{*1}: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

^{*2}: This light comes on when the system is turned off.

^{*3}: Depending on the operating condition, the color and illuminating/flash-ing state of the light change.

^{*4}: Vehicles without RCTA function:
In order to confirm operation, the BSM

outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the power switch is in ON, the BSM function is enabled on  of the multi-information display.
- When the BSM function is enabled on  of the multi-information display, the power switch is in ON.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds. If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

^{*5}: Vehicles with RCTA function:

These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

^{*6}: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

^{*7}: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

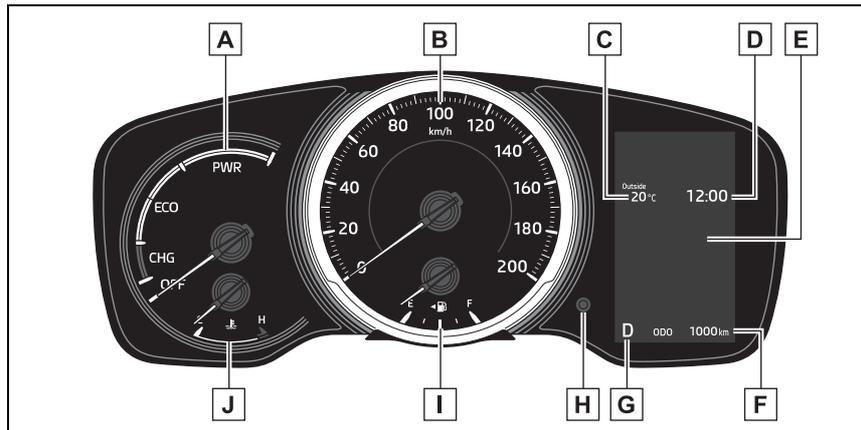
^{*8}: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

^{*9}: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Gauges and meters (4.2-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



A Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.83)

B Speedometer

C Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

D Clock (→P.84)

E Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.92)

Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.386)

F Odometer and trip meter display (→P.84)

G Shift position indicator (→P.168)

H Display change button (→P.84)

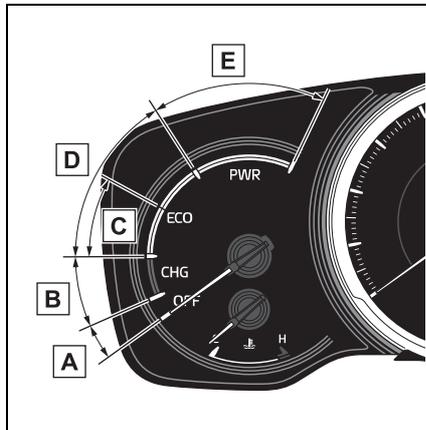
I Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

J Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A READY OFF area

Shows that hybrid system is not operating.

B Charge area

Shows regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

C Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often. The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

D Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner. By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

E Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.

There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ Hybrid System Indicator will operate when

The Hybrid System Indicator will operate in the following situations:

- The "READY" indicator is illuminated.
- The shift lever is in D or B.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
 - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
 - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.93

⚠ WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

⚠ WARNING

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

⚠ NOTICE

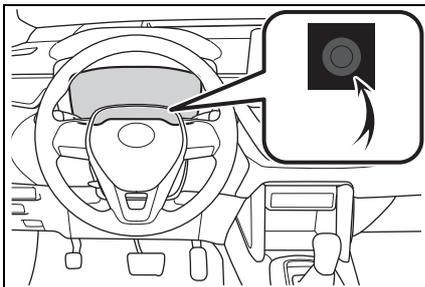
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.413)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.



■ Display items

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button.

● Meter light control

Displays the meter light control display.

- The brightness of the meter can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the meter light control display and press and hold the display change button.

Adjusting the clock (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)

■ Adjusting the minute to "00"

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "Clock : 00".

Press the OK to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Changing the clock

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "Clock : 00".
- 3 Press and hold the OK .
- 4 Press < or > to select an item to be changed.
- 5 Press ^ or v to change the setting.

The following can be changed:

- 12-hour/24-hour format
- Hour
- Minute

Adjusting the clock (vehicles with navigation/multi-media system)

■ Clock adjustment

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

■ Setting the clock to be adjusted automatically by GPS

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".

- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to on.

■ Adjusting the clock manually

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to off.
- 6 Adjust the displayed time.
 - Hour: Select "-" or "+" of "Hours" to adjust the hour.
 - Minute: Select "-" or "+" of "Minutes" to adjust the minute.
 - ":00": Select to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Setting the time zone

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Time zone".

Select the desired time zone.

■ Setting daylight saving time

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.

- 2** Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3** Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4** Select "Clock".
- 5** Select "Daylight saving time" then on/off.

■ **Changing the clock between 12-hour/24-hour format**

- 1** Press the "MENU" button.
- 2** Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3** Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4** Select "Clock".
- 5** Select "24-Hour time format" and then on/off.

When set to off, the clock is displayed in 12-hour time format.

■ **Clock settings screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)**

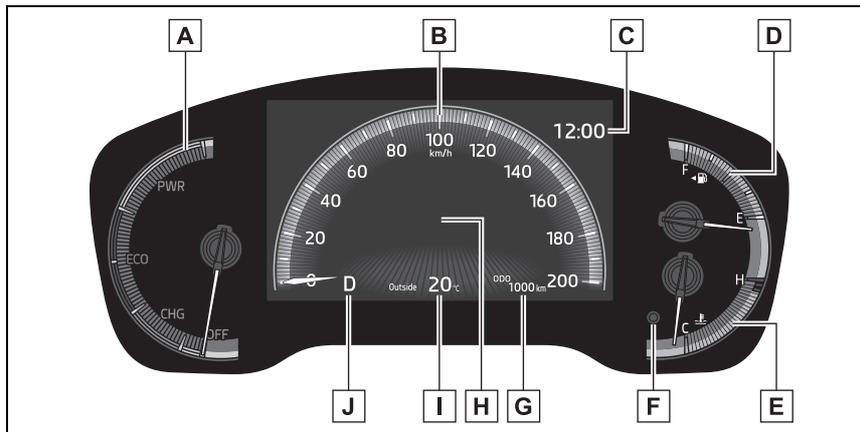
If "Clock : 00" is displayed when  is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Gauges and meters (7-inch display)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

▶ Analog speedometer



A Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.89)

B Speedometer

C Clock (→P.90)

D Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

E Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

F Display change button (→P.90)

G Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.92)

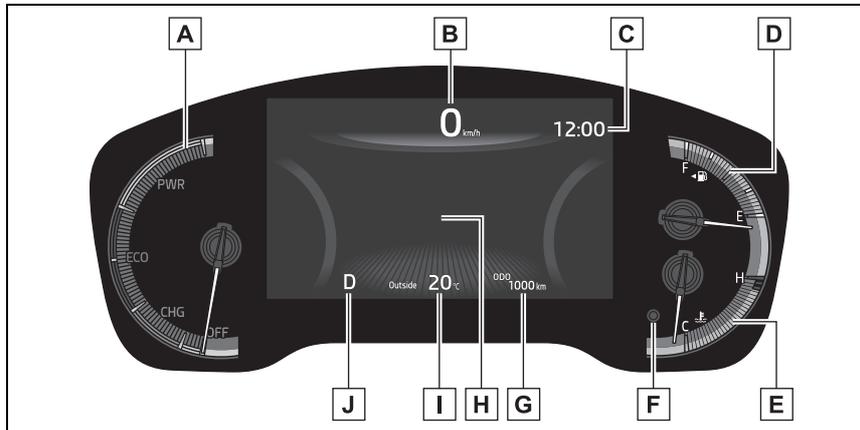
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.386)

I Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

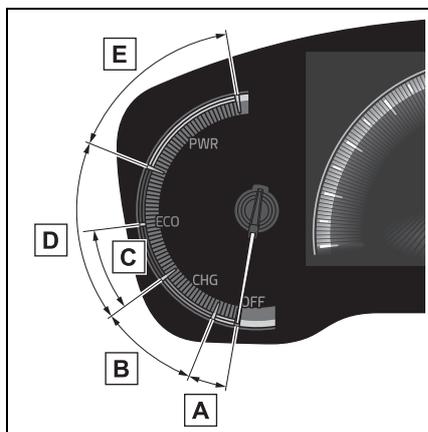
J Shift position indicator (→P.168)

▶ Digital speedometer



- A** Hybrid System Indicator
Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.89)
- B** Speedometer
- C** Clock (→P.91)
- D** Fuel gauge
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank
- E** Engine coolant temperature gauge
Displays the engine coolant temperature
- F** Display change button (→P.90)
- G** Odometer and trip meter display (→P.90)
- H** Multi-information display
Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.92)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.386)
- I** Outside temperature
Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)
- J** Shift position indicator (→P.168)

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A READY OFF area

Shows that hybrid system is not operating.

B Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.
Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

C Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.
The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

D Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

E Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.

There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ Hybrid System Indicator will operate when

The Hybrid System Indicator will operate in the following situations:

- The "READY" indicator is illuminated.
- The shift lever is in D or B.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
 - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 25 km/h [16 mph])
 - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.93

■ Customization

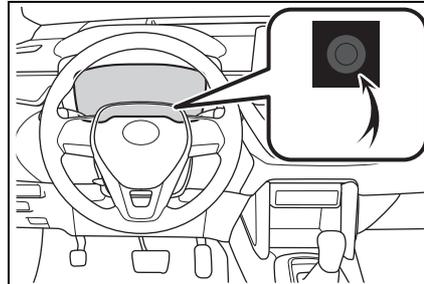
The gauges and meters can be customized in  of the multi-information display. (→P.97)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.



■ Display items

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

● Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

To reset, display the desired trip meter and press and hold the display change button.

● Meter light control

Displays the meter light control display.

- The brightness of the meter can be adjusted separately for when the tail lights are on and off.
- To adjust the brightness, display the meter light control display and press and hold the display change button.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.413)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Changing the display

Press the display change button until the desired item is displayed.

Adjusting the clock (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)

■ Adjusting the minute to "00"

- 1 Press < or > to select  of the multi-information display.

- 2 Press  or  to select "Clock : 00".

Press the  to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Changing the clock

- 1 Press  or  to select  of the multi-information display.
- 2 Press  or  to select "Clock : 00".
- 3 Press and hold the .
- 4 Press  or  to select an item to be changed.
- 5 Press  or  to change the setting.

The following can be changed:

- 12-hour/24-hour format
- Hour
- Minute

Adjusting the clock (vehicles with navigation/multi-media system)

■ Clock adjustment

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the audio system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Audio system screen

■ Setting the clock to be adjusted automatically by GPS

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to on.

■ Adjusting the clock manually

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Auto adjust by GPS" to set to off.
- 6 Adjust the displayed time.
 - Hour: Select "-" or "+" of "Hours" to adjust the hour.
 - Minute: Select "-" or "+" of "Minutes" to adjust the minute.
 - ":00": Select to set the clock to the beginning of the nearest hour.

e.g.

1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00

■ Setting the time zone

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.

- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Time zone".

Select the desired time zone.

■ **Setting daylight saving time**

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "Daylight saving time" then on/off.

■ **Changing the clock between 12-hour/24-hour format**

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "General" on the "Setup" screen.
- 4 Select "Clock".
- 5 Select "24-Hour time format" and then on/off.

When set to off, the clock is displayed in 12-hour time format.

■ **Clock settings screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)**

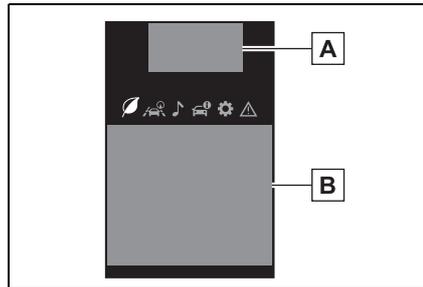
If "Clock : 00" is displayed when  is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Multi-information display

Display and menu icons

■ **Display**

- ▶ 4.2-inch display



A Driving support system status display area

Displays an image when the following system is operating and a menu icon

other than  is selected:

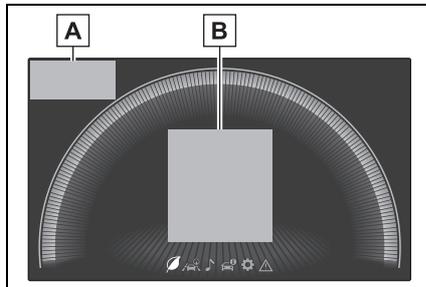
- Cruise control

B Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

▶ 7-inch display

**A** Driving support system status display area

Displays an image when the following systems are operating and a menu icon

other than  is selected:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

B Content display area

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

■ **Menu icons**

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing the < or > meter control switch.

-  Driving information display (→P.94)
-  Driving support system information display (→P.96)

-  Audio system-linked display (if equipped) (→P.96)
-  Vehicle information display (→P.97)
-  Settings display (→P.97)
-  Warning message display (→P.386)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

! WARNING■ **Caution for use while driving**

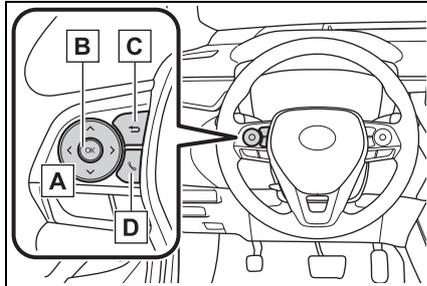
- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

→P.83, 90

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



- A** < / > : Select menu icons
 ^ / v : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen and move the cursor up/down
- B** Press: Enter/Set
 Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items
- C** Return to the previous screen
- D** Call sending/receiving and history display

Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to the "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual".

Content of driving information

■ Display items

- Speedometer display/Driving range (4.2-inch display)
 - Fuel economy
 - ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco score
- #### ■ Speedometer display/Driving range (4.2-inch display)
- Speedometer display

● Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel. Use the displayed values as a reference only.

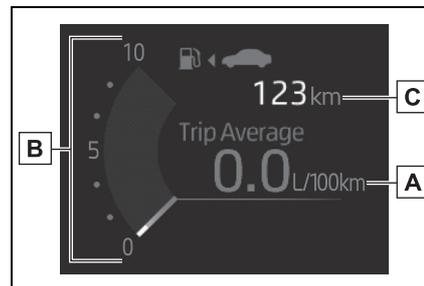
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Fuel economy

Use the displayed values as a reference only.



- A** Average fuel economy (after reset)

To reset the average fuel economy display, press and hold the OK meter control switch.

- B** Current fuel consumption

Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption.

- C** Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel.

This distance is computed based on

your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed. When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

The average fuel economy display can be changed in . (→P.97)

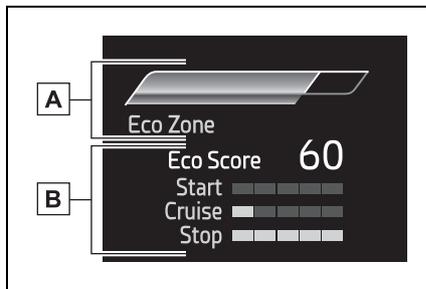
- Average fuel economy (after start)

Displays the average fuel consumption since hybrid system start.

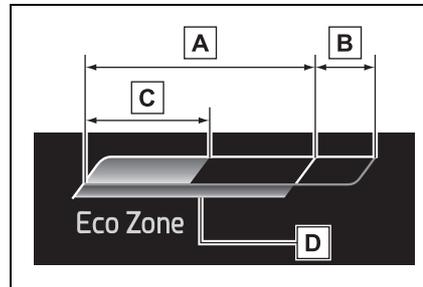
- Average fuel economy (after refuel)

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was refueled.

■ **ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco score**

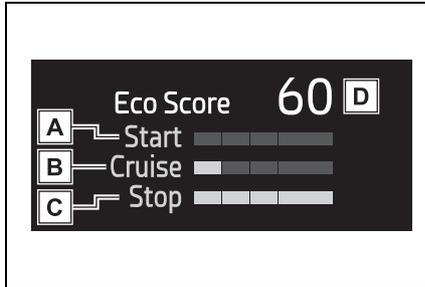


- **A** ECO Accelerator Guidance
- **B** Eco score
- ECO Accelerator Guidance



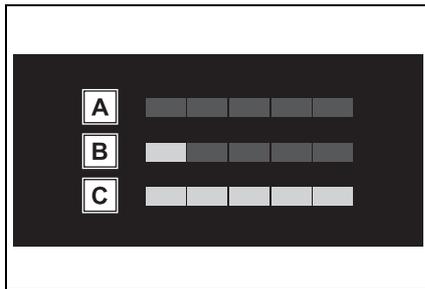
- **A** Eco area
Indicates that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- **B** Power area
Indicates that the Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving, etc.)
- **C** Current accelerator pedal operation
Displayed as a green bar when within the Eco area.
Eco-friendly acceleration can be achieved by keeping the accelerator pedal operation display within the range indicated by the blue bar. (→P.155)
- **D** Zone of Eco acceleration
Displayed as a blue bar, and represents an estimated suitable accelerator pedal operation range for the current driving conditions, such as starting off or cruising.
This display changes according to situation, such as when starting off or cruising.
- **Eco score**
The following 3 Eco driving methods are evaluated in 5 levels: Smooth start-off acceleration, driving without sudden acceleration, and smooth stopping. When the vehicle is stopped, an Eco score out of 100 points will be dis-

played.



- A** Eco start status
- B** Eco cruise status
- C** Eco stop status
- D** Score result

How to read the bar display



- A** Not yet evaluated
- B** Low
- C** High

- After the hybrid system is started, the Eco score will not be displayed until the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The Eco score will be reset each time the hybrid system is started.
- When the hybrid system is stopped, the total score of the current trip will be displayed.

■ The ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco score will not operate when

The ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco score will not operate in the following situations:

- The Hybrid System Indicator is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven using the cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped).

Driving support system information display

■ Driving support system information

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.200)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.218)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) (→P.209)

■ Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

This menu icon can be set to be displayed/not displayed in .

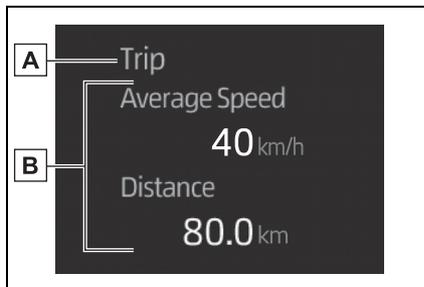
Vehicle information display

■ Display items

- Drive information
- Energy monitor (→P.99)

■ Drive information

Displays drive information such as the following:



A Drive information type

B Drive information items

Displays the following depending on which drive information type and drive information items were selected in . (→P.97)

- After start
 - Distance: Displays the distance driven since hybrid system start
 - Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since hybrid system start
 - Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed since hybrid system start
- After reset
 - Distance: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*

- Elapsed time: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*
- Average vehicle speed: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold the OK meter control switch.

Settings display

■ Meter display settings that can be changed

- Clock setting (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)

→P.84, 90
- Language

Select to change the language displayed.
- Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.
- Speedometer display (7-inch display)

Select to set the display of the speedometer to analog/digital.
- EV indicator

Select to enable/disable the EV indicator.
- 
 - Hybrid system indicator

Select to display/not display the zone of Eco acceleration of the Eco Accelerator Guidance. (→P.95)
 - Fuel economy display

Select to change the average fuel consumption display between after

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

start/after reset. (→P.94)

-  (if equipped)

Select to display/not display the audio system linked display.

- 

Select to change the displayed content of the following:

- Display contents

Select to display/not display the energy monitor. (→P.99)

- Drive information type

Select to change the drive information type display between after start/after reset.

- Drive information items

Select to set the first and second items of the drive information display to any of the following: average vehicle speed/distance/elapsed time.

- Current trip result display

Select to change the displayed information about the current trip, measured from when the hybrid system was started until it was stopped, between drive information/eco score. (The information will be displayed temporarily when the hybrid system is stopped.)

- Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

- Multi-information display off

Select to turn the multi-information display off.

To turn the multi-information display on again, press any of the following meter control switches

 /  /  /  / OK / .

- Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

■ **Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed**

→P.427

■ **Suspension of the settings display**

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

 **WARNING**

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

If the hybrid system is operating while changing certain settings on the settings display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

 **NOTICE**

■ **During setting up the display**

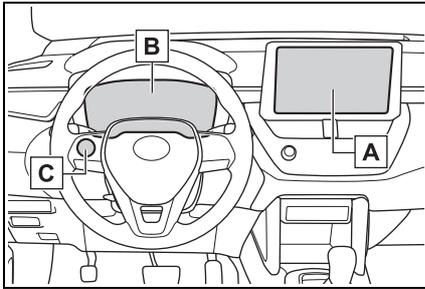
To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Energy monitor/consumption screen*

*: If equipped

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the audio system screen (if equipped).

System components



- A Audio system screen (if equipped)
- B Multi-information display
- C Meter control switches

Energy monitor

■ **Audio system screen (if equipped)**

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Info" on the "Menu" screen.

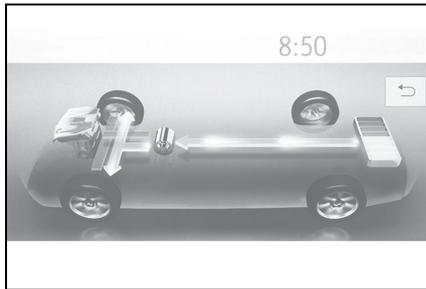
If a screen other than "Energy monitor" is displayed, select "Energy".

■ **Multi-information display**

Press the meter control switches on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.

When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)

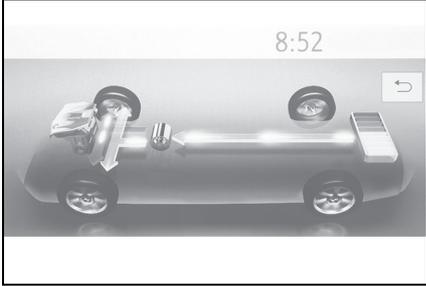
Audio system screen



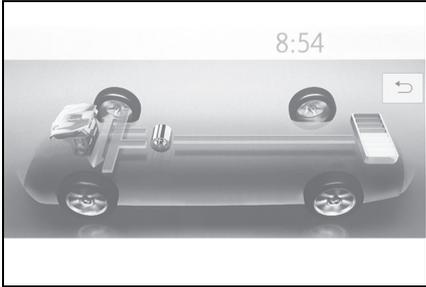
Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display)



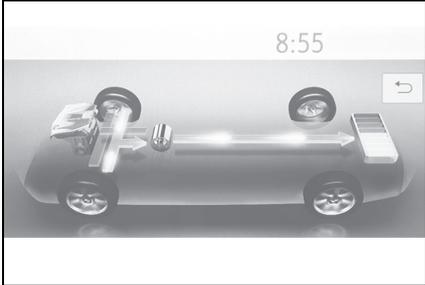
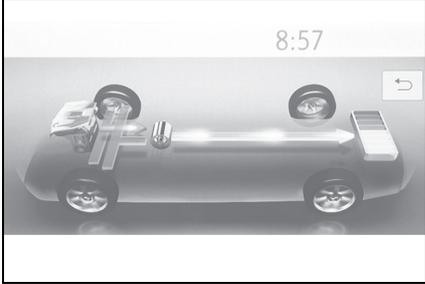
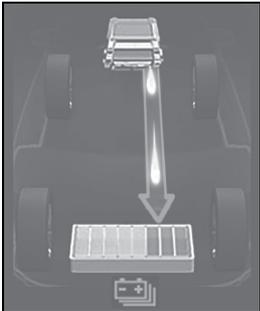
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Audio system screen</p>  | <p>Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display)</p>  |
|--|---|

When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Audio system screen</p>  | <p>Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display)</p>  |
|--|---|

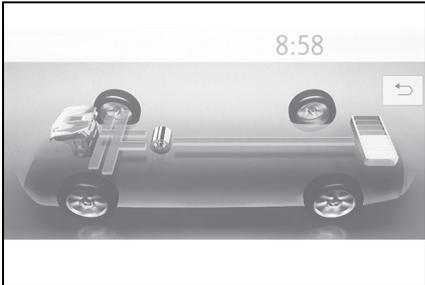
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Audio system screen</p> | <p>Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display)</p> |
|  |  |
|  |  |

2

Vehicle status information and indicators

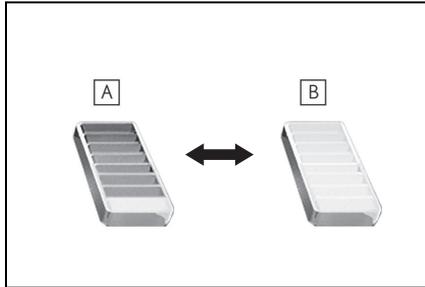
When there is no energy flow

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Audio system screen</p> | <p>Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display)</p> |
|  |  |

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

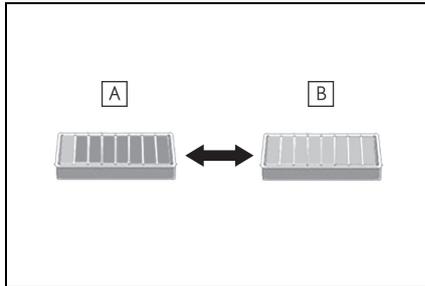
■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) status**

- ▶ Audio system screen (if equipped)



- A** Low
- B** High

- ▶ Multi-information display



- A** Low
- B** High

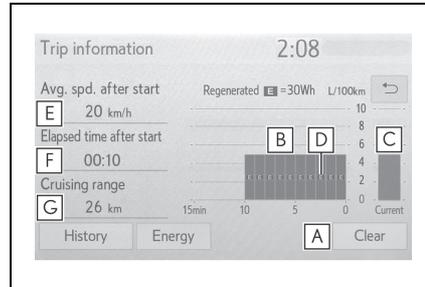
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Consumption (if equipped)

■ **Trip information**

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If a screen other than “Trip information” is displayed, select “Trip information”.



- A** Resetting the consumption data
- B** Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- C** Current fuel consumption
- D** Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

- E** Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.
- F** Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.
- G** Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

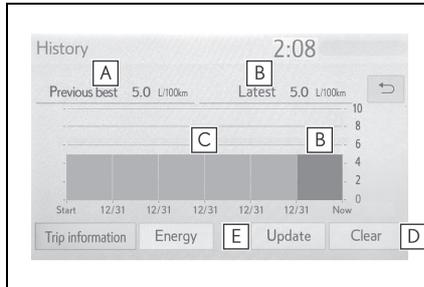
The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **History**

- 1 Press the “MENU” button.
- 2 Select “Info” on the “Menu” screen.

If a screen other than “History” is displayed, select “History”.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.



- A** Best recorded fuel consumption
- B** Latest fuel consumption
- C** Previous fuel consumption record
- D** Resetting the history data
- E** Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

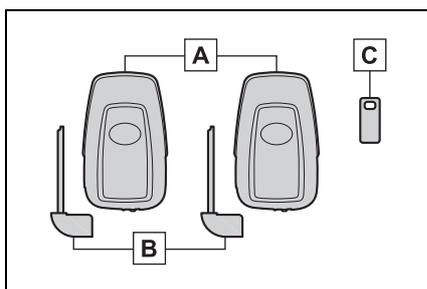
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.

- 3-1. Key information**
 - Keys..... **106**
- 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors**
 - Side doors **111**
 - Back door **115**
 - Smart entry & start system
..... **127**
- 3-3. Adjusting the seats**
 - Front seats..... **136**
 - Rear seats **137**
 - Head restraints **139**
- 3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors**
 - Steering wheel..... **142**
 - Inside rear view mirror **143**
 - Outside rear view mirrors
..... **144**
- 3-5. Opening and closing the windows**
 - Power windows..... **146**
 - Moon roof **149**

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.127)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.107)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be shown on the multi-information display when the hybrid system is stopped.

- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.128)

- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.358)
 - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:

- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

- If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart entry & start system is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal.

■ Replacing the battery

→P.358

■ If “New Key Registered Contact Your Dealer if You Did Not Register a New Key” is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than

those in your possession) has been registered.

 **NOTICE**

■ To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

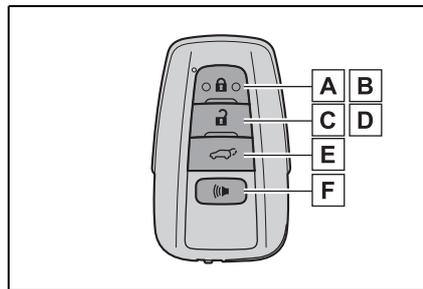
■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

→P.407

■ When an electronic key is lost
→P.407

Wireless remote control

The keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



- A** Locks the doors (→P.111)
- B** Closes the windows*¹ and moon roof*^{1, 2} (→P.111)
- C** Unlocks the doors (→P.111)
- D** Opens the windows*¹ and moon roof*^{1, 2} (→P.111)
- E** Opens and closes the power back door*² (→P.118)
- F** Sounds the alarm*² (→P.107)

*¹: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

*²: If equipped

■ Panic mode (if equipped)

When  is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry

■ Certification for the wireless remote control

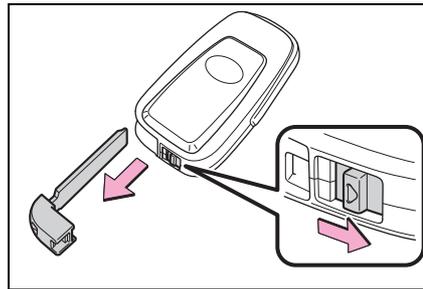
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.407)



■ If you lose your mechanical keys
→P.407

■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

TRA
REGISTERED No: ER73942/19
DEALER No: 0034092/10

- Manufacturer: TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
- Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi
480-0195, Japan
- Brand: TOKAI RIKA
- Equipment: RKE Transmitter
- Model: B3E2F2R

110 3-1. Key information

Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.



■ Certification for the wireless remote control

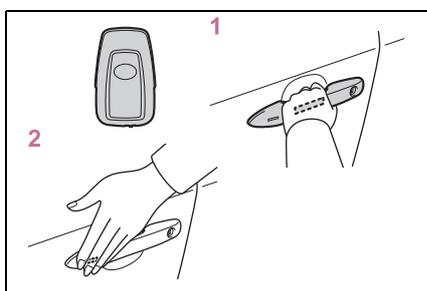
→P.131

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ **Smart entry & start system**

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



- 1** Grip the front door handle to unlock all the doors*.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

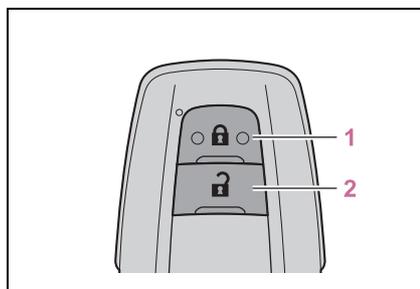
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P.111, 427)

- 2** Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ **Wireless remote control**



- 1** Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked. Press and hold to close the windows*¹ and moon roof*^{1, 2}.

- 2** Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows*¹ and moon roof*^{1, 2}.

*¹: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

*²: If equipped

■ **Switching the door unlock function**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

- 1** Turn the power switch off.
- 2** When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold  or  (if equipped) or  (if equipped) for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

3

Before driving

| Multi-information display/Beep | Unlocking function |
|---|---|
|  <p>Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once</p> | <p>Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.</p> <p>Holding the front passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.</p> |
|  <p>Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once</p> | <p>Holding either front door handle unlocks all the doors.</p> |

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within

30 seconds after  is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)

In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.76)

■ Impact detection door lock release system (if equipped)

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Operation signals

A buzzer sounds^{*1} and the emergency flashers flash^{*1} to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the win-

dows and moon roof^{*2} are operating.

*1: Some models

*2: If equipped

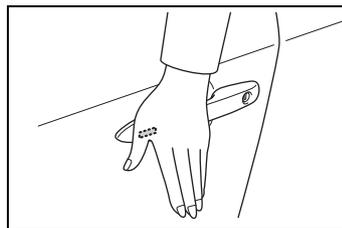
■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the front door handle

If the doors cannot be locked by touching the lock sensor with a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm of your hand.

If you are wearing gloves, remove them.



■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.75)

■ Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

→P.129

■ If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.407)

Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.358)

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.407)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

! WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant being thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside door handle while driving. Be especially careful of the driver's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in the locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

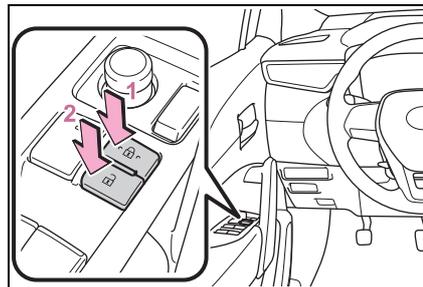
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control or the key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)**

Operate the power windows or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the windows or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or the key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power windows or moon roof.

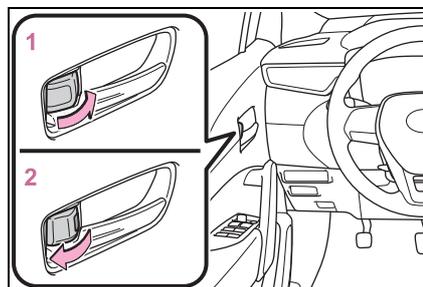
Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ **Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)**



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Inside lock buttons**



- 1 Locks the door

2 Unlocks the door

The driver's door can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.

■ **Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

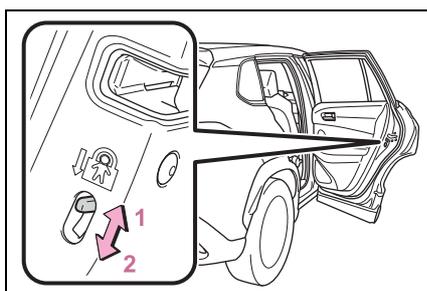
■ **Open door warning buzzer**

If a door or the hood is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound when the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph).

The open door(s) or hood is indicated on the multi-information display.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (if equipped)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system: For instructions on customizing, refer to P.427.

| Function | Operation |
|---|--|
| Shift position linked door locking function | All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever out of P. |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function | All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P. |
| Speed linked door locking function | All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher. |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function | All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened. |

■ **Setting and canceling the functions (vehicles without navigation/multimedia system)**

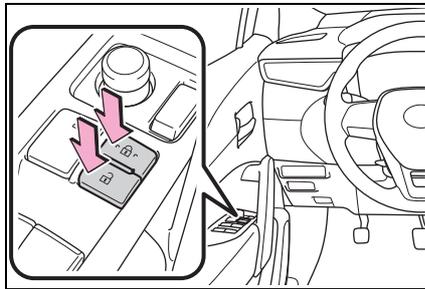
To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below.

- 1 Close all the doors and turn the power switch to the ON. (Perform step 2 within 20 seconds.)

- 2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the door lock switch ( or ) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.



| Function | Shift lever position | Door lock switch position |
|---|----------------------|---|
| Shift position linked door locking function | P |  |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function | |  |
| Speed linked door locking function | N |  |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function | |  |

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.

If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.

In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.

- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.

If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.

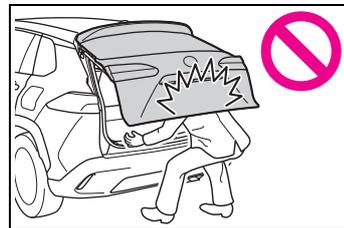
Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, arms, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

■ Operating the back door

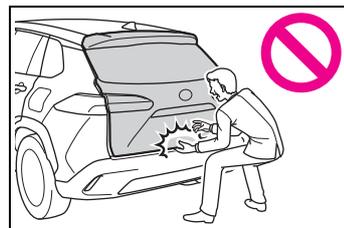
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

- Vehicles without a power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Vehicles with a power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.



- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

! WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) (→P.118) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) (→P.124) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door).

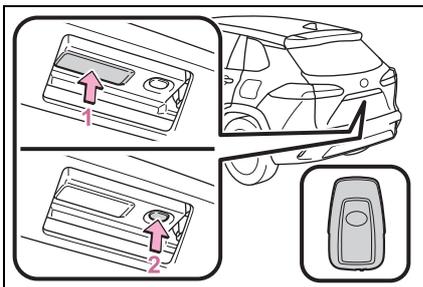
Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to break, causing an accident.

- If a heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ **Smart entry & start system**

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

2 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ **Wireless remote control**

→P.111

■ **Luggage compartment light**

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Operation signals**

→P.112

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

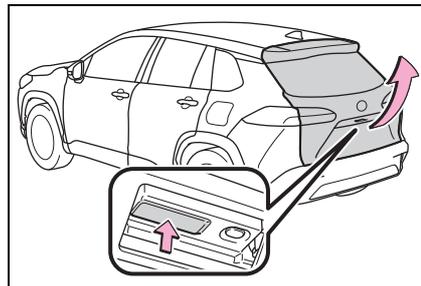
■ **Door lock switches**

→P.113

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without a power back door)

■ **Opening the back door**

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



■ **Closing the back door**

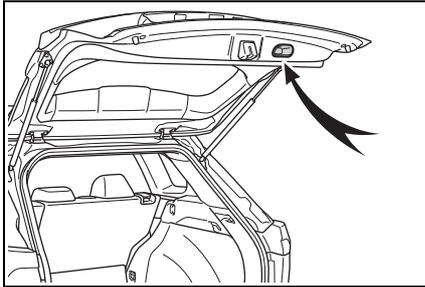
Lower the back door using a back

3

Before driving

door handle, and then push the back door from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when using a handle.



■ **Open door warning buzzer**

→P.112

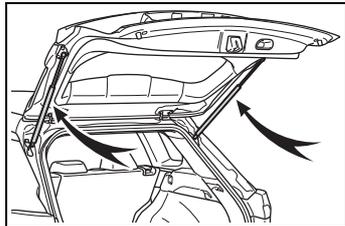
 **NOTICE**

■ **Back door damper stays**

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.



- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

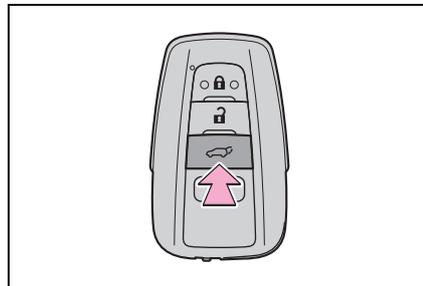
Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with a power back door)

■ **Opening/closing the back door using the wireless remote control**

Press and hold the switch.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing will stop the operation. Pressing and holding the switch again will operate the back door in the opposite direction.



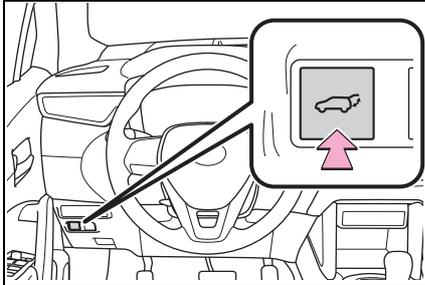
■ **Opening/closing the back door using the power back door switch on the instrument panel**

Press and hold the switch.

Unlock the back door before operating.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing will stop the operation. Pressing and holding the switch again will operate the back door in the

opposite direction.

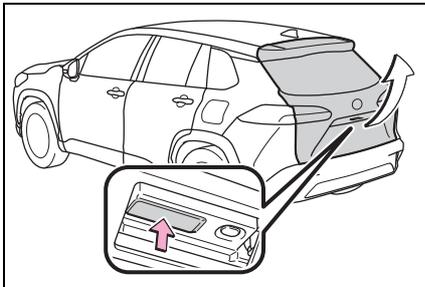


■ **Opening the back door using the back door opener switch**

When the back door is unlocked:
Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked:
While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing will stop the operation. Pressing the switch again will open the back door.

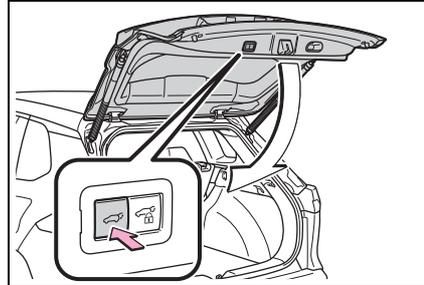


■ **Opening/closing the back door using the power back door switch on the back door**

Press the switch.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing will stop the operation. Pressing the switch again will operate the back door in the opposite

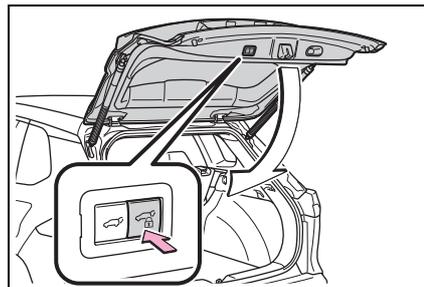
direction.



■ **Closing the back door and locking all of the doors using the lock switch on the back door**

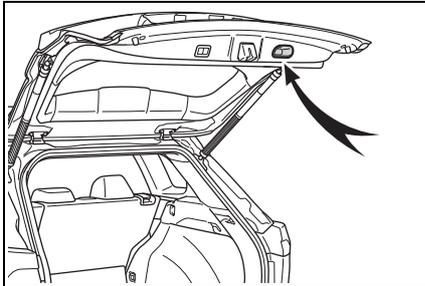
Press the switch.

A different buzzer than the one for a normal power back door closing operation will sound and the back door will begin closing automatically. When the back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked. If the switch is pressed while the power back door is closing, the operation will stop.



■ **Closing the back door using the back door handle**

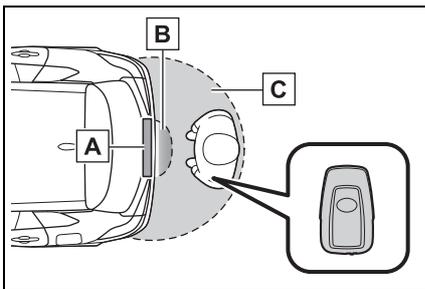
Lower the back door using the back door handle, then a buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.



■ **Opening/closing the back door using the kick sensor**

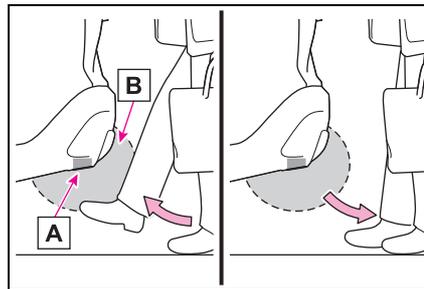
The Hands Free Power Back Door enables automatic opening and closing of the power back door by putting your foot near the lower center part of the rear bumper and moving it away from the rear bumper.

- 1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart entry & start system operation range, approximately 35 to 55 cm (13.8 to 21.7 in.) from the rear bumper.



- A** Kick sensor
- B** Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area
- C** Smart entry & start system operation detection area (→P.128)

- 2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the rear bumper and then pulling it back.
 - Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.
 - The back door will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear bumper.
 - Operate the Hands Free Power Back Door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.
 - If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.



- A** Kick sensor
 - B** Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area
- 3 When the kick sensor detects that your foot is pulled back, a buzzer will sound and the back door will automatically fully open/close.

If kick operation is performed while the back door is opening/closing, the back door will stop the operation. Perform a kick operation again will operate the back door in the opposite direction.

■ Back door closer

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- The back door closer can function when the power switch is in any mode.
- The back door can be opened using the back door opener switch even if the back door closer is operating.

■ Power back door operating conditions

If the following conditions are met, the power back door can be opened and closed automatically.

- When the power back door system is enabled. (→P.427)
- When the power switch is in ON, one of the following conditions must be met in addition to the above conditions:
 - The parking brake is engaged.
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
 - The shift lever is in P.

■ Operation of the power back door

- When the power back door begins to operate, a buzzer will sound.
- A buzzer sounds* to indicate that the back door is operating.
- When the power back door is disabled, the power back door will not operate but can be opened and closed manually.
- When the power back door is opening/closing, if the power back door becomes obstructed, operation will stop.

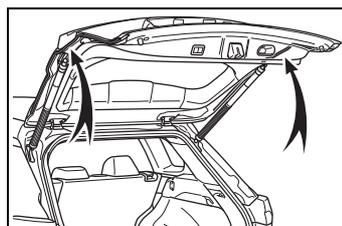
*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Jam protection function

Sensors are installed on the right and left sides of the power back door. When the door is automatically closing and the sensors are pushed due to an object

being clamped, etc., the jam protection function operates.

From that position the door automatically moves a little in the opposite direction and then the function stops.

**■ Back door reserve lock function**

This function reserves the locking of the power back door when the power back door is open. If the following operations are performed, all of the doors except the power back door will lock and then the power back door will lock when it is completely closed.

- 1 Close all of the doors, except the back door.
- 2 Perform an automatic closing operation of the power back door and lock the doors using the wireless remote control (→P.111) or smart entry & start system (→P.111) while the power back door is closing.

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked.

- If the electronic key is placed inside the vehicle after starting a close operation via the door reserve lock function, the electronic key may become locked inside the vehicle.
- If the back door does not fully close due to the operation of the jam protection function, etc., while the back door is automatically closing after a door reserve lock operation is performed, the door reserve lock function is canceled and all the doors will unlock.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked.

■ **Kick sensor operating conditions**

- When the kick sensor operation setting is turned on. (→P.427) and the power switch is turned off.
- When an electronic key is carried within the operation detection area.

■ **Situations in which the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper.
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while.

If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the Hands Free Power Back Door again.

- When standing excessively close to the rear bumper.
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle. (→P.129)
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light.
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain.
- When mud, snow, ice, etc. is attached to the rear bumper.
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants.

- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper.

If an accessory has been installed, turn the kick sensor operation setting off. (→P.427)

■ **Preventing unintentional operation of the Hands Free Power Back Door**

When an electronic key is in the operation detection area, the Hands Free Power Back Door may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations:

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain.
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper.
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper.
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper.
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper.
- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle.
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light.
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper.
- When luggage, etc. is set in or removed from the luggage compartment from outside of the vehicle.
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear

bumper.

- When snow attached to the inner side of the rear bumper melts.

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the kick sensor operation setting off. (→P.427)

■ **When reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

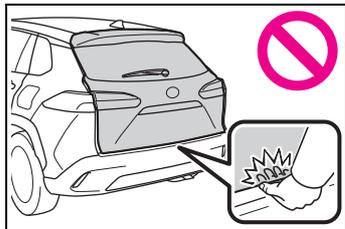
■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

! WARNING

■ **Back door closer**

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is disabled.

■ **Power back door**

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is disabled while the power back door is operating, the back door will stop operating. The back door must then be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door (→P.121) are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door must then be operated manually. Take extra care on an incline in this situation, as the back door may move suddenly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door must then be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped back door may suddenly open or close, causing an accident.
 - When the back door contacts an obstacle
 - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation

⚠ WARNING

- If a heavy object is attached to the back door, the back door may not operate, causing a malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.

■ Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door

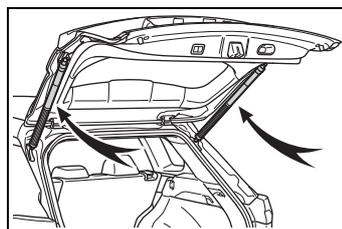
Observe the following precautions when operating the Hands Free Power Back Door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot. When operating the Hands Free Power Back Door, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe.
- Do not operate the Hands Free Power Back Door if there is little space under the rear bumper.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
 - Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
 - Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.
- To prevent back door closer malfunction**
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.
- To prevent malfunction of the power back door**
- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
 - Do not apply excessive force to the power back door while the back door is operating.

**NOTICE**

- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If a sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door precautions

The kick sensor is located behind lower center part of the rear bumper. Observe the following to ensure that the Hands Free Power Back Door function operates properly:

- Keep the lower center part of the rear bumper clean at all times.
If the lower center part of the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, clean off the dirt or snow, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates. If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not park the vehicle near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees.
If the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the lower center part of the rear bumper, such as grass or trees, the kick sensor may not operate. In this situation, move the vehicle from the current position and then check if the kick sensor operates. If it does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Do not subject the kick sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.

If the kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact, the kick sensor may not operate properly.

If the kick sensor does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- The kick sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
- The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.
- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.
- If a heavy object is attached to the power back door, disable the kick sensor.

Enabling/disabling the power back door system (vehicles with a power back door)

The power back door system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. (→P.427)

- 1 Press or of meter control switches and select .
- 2 Press or of meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press and hold OK.

3 Press  or  of the meter control switches, select "PBD" and then press OK .

4 Press  or  of the meter control switches, and then select "System Settings".

5 ON and OFF will be switched when OK is pressed.

When OFF is selected and the operations of the power back door is made to stop from the  of multi-information display, unless it is set to ON, the operation of the power back door will not return. (No return in the power switch operation)

Enabling/disabling the Hands Free Power Back Door (vehicles with a power back door)

The Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. (→P.427)

- 1 Press  or  of meter control switches and select .
- 2 Press  or  of meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press and hold OK .

3 Press  or  of the meter control switches, select "PBD" and then press OK .

4 Press  or  of the meter control switches, select "Kick Sensor" and then press OK .

5 ON and OFF will be switched when OK is pressed.

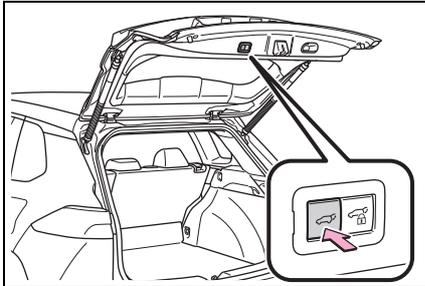
When OFF is selected and the operations of the Hands Free Power Back Door is made to stop from the  of multi-information display, unless it is set to ON, the operation of the Hands Free Power Back Door will not return. (No return in the power switch operation)

Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

- 1 Stop the power back door at the desired position. (→P.118)
- 2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for approximately 2 seconds.
 - When setting is complete, a buzzer will sound 4 times.
 - The next time the power back door is opened, it will stop at that

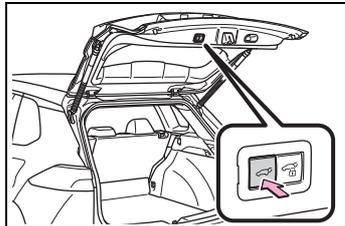
position.



■ Returning the power back door opening position to the default setting

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for approximately 7 seconds.

A buzzer will sound 4 times, pause, and then sound 2 more times. The next time the power back door is opened, it will stop at the default position.



■ When setting the open position of the back door by the multi-information display

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted using the multi-information display. (→P.427)

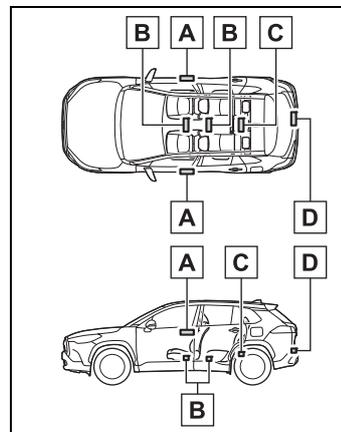
When opened, the power back door will open to the last position set using the power back door switch on the back door or on the multi-information display.

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

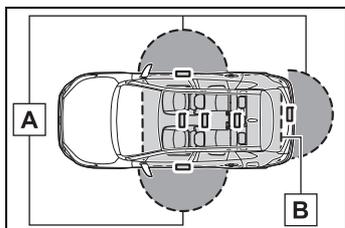
- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.111)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (→P.117)
- Starts the hybrid system (→P.162)

■ Antenna location



- A Antennas outside the cabin
- B Antennas inside the cabin
- C Antenna inside the luggage compartment
- D Antenna outside the luggage compartment

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of outside front door handle and back door. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **Alarms and warning messages**

A combination of exterior and interior buzzers as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P.386)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

- Exterior buzzer sounds once for 5 seconds

| Situation | Correction procedure |
|--|--|
| An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open. | Close all of the doors and lock the doors again. |

- Interior buzzer sounds continuously

| Situation | Correction procedure |
|--|--|
| The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACC). | Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door. |
| The power switch was turned to off while the driver's door was open. | Close the driver's door. |

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not operated for a long time.

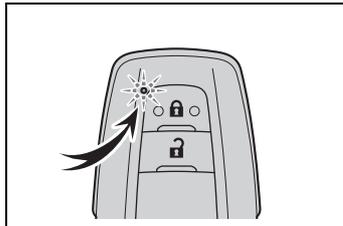
- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left within approximately 3.5 m (11 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 2 minutes or longer.
 - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked from any door except the driver's door. In this case, hold the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or mechanical key to unlock the doors.

■ **Electronic key battery-saving function**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
 - Another electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves

- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices
- When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart entry & start system, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

- Bring the electronic key close to either front door handle and operate the entry function.
- Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.407)

If the hybrid system cannot be started using the smart entry & start system, refer to P.408.

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage compartment or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the

outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
 - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
 - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.128)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehi-

cle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P.427)
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.128)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: →P.407
- Starting the hybrid system: →P.408

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.111, 407)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P.408
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P.163



Model: See product
Year of Approval: See product
Serial No: See product
Year of Manufacture: See product

TRA
REGISTERED No: ER68207/18
DEALER No: 0034092/10

132 3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

- Manufacturer: TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD.
- Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi
480-0195, Japan
- Brand: TOKAI RIKA
- Equipment: Electronic Key
- Model: B2U2K2R



This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA, Equipment identifier is placed on the product.



US

FCC ID: NI4TMLF18D-1

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

81

TW

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

81

JM

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA – TMLF18D-1.

81

PY

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]
Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: TOYOTOSHI S.A.
Dirección: Avenida Mcal.Lopez 2801, Asuncion-Paraguay

81

BR

Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

81

NG

Model: TMLF18D-1

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

81

TW

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

00

BR

Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.



08724-18-01732

00

 **WARNING****■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

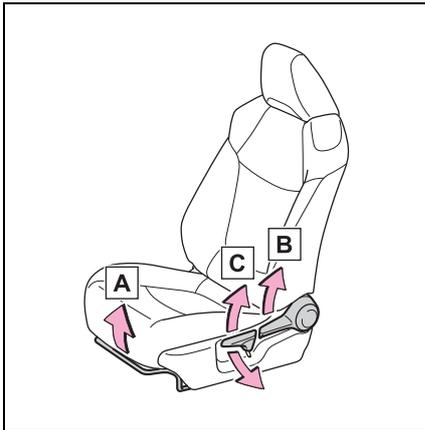
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.127)
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

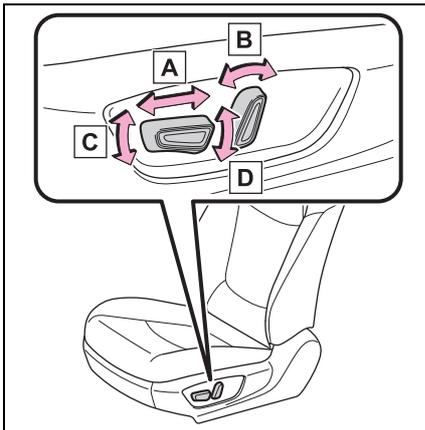
Adjustment procedure

► Manual seat



- A** Seat position adjustment lever
- B** Seatback angle adjustment lever
- C** Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

► Power seat (driver's side only)



- A** Seat position adjustment switch

- B** Seatback angle adjustment switch
- C** Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch
- D** Vertical height adjustment switch

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

Seat adjustment

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident. Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

**NOTICE****When adjusting a front seat**

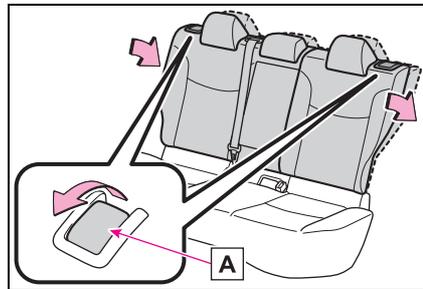
When adjusting a front seat, make sure that the head restraint does not contact the headliner. Otherwise, the head restraint and headliner may be damaged.

Rear seats

Reclining adjustments and folding the seatbacks can be done with lever operation.

Adjustment procedure

Pull the seatback angle adjustment lever **A**, and adjust the seatback angle.

**3**

Before driving

**WARNING****When operating the seatback**

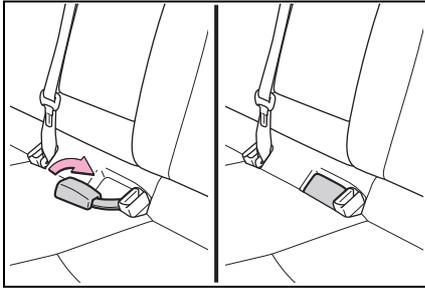
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Keep other passengers from being hit with the seatback.
- Do not bring your hands close to the moving parts or between the seats, as well as do not let any part of your body get caught.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

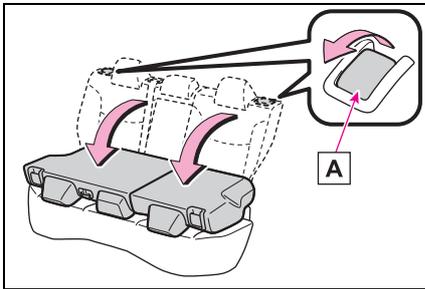
- 1 Move the front seats forward. (→P.136)

- 2 Stow the rear armrest. (→P.316)
- 3 Stow the rear center seat belt buckle.



- 4 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P.139)
- 5 Fold the seatback down while pulling the seatback angle adjustment lever **A**.

Each seatback may be folded separately.



⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

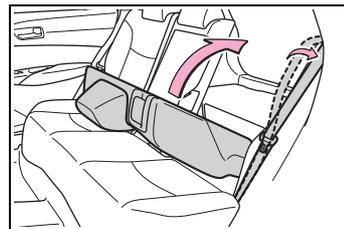
- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Adjust the position of the front seats before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seats do not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.

■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

If the seat belt gets caught between the seatback's securing hook and latch, it may damage the seat belt.



Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

⚠ WARNING

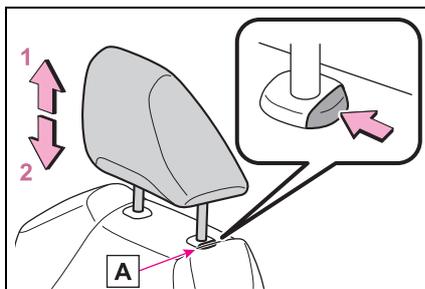
Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

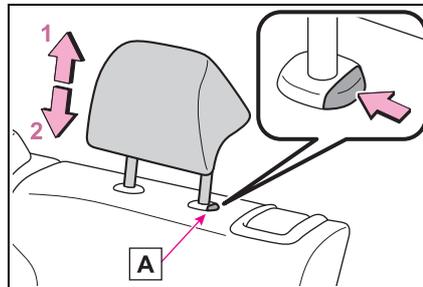
Adjusting a head restraint

■ **Front seats**



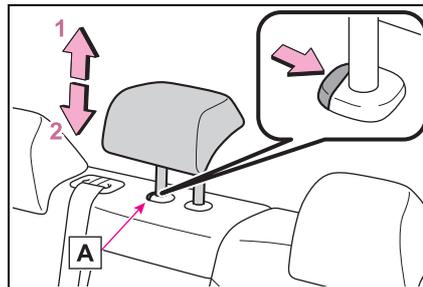
- 1 Up**
Pull the head restraints up.
- 2 Down**
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ **Rear outside seats**



- 1 Up**
Pull the head restraints up.
- 2 Down**
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ **Rear center seat**



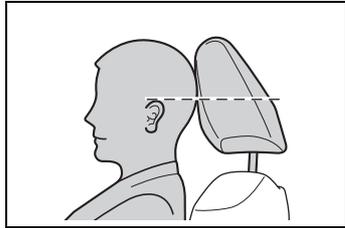
- 1 Up**
Pull the head restraints up.
- 2 Down**
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button **A**.

■ **Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)**

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

3

Before driving



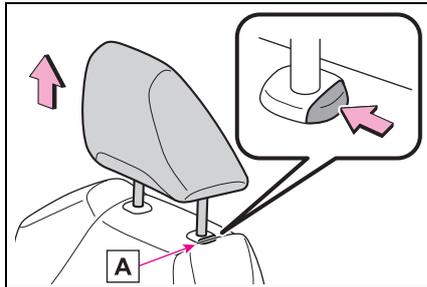
■ **Adjusting the rear seat head restraints**

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing the head restraints

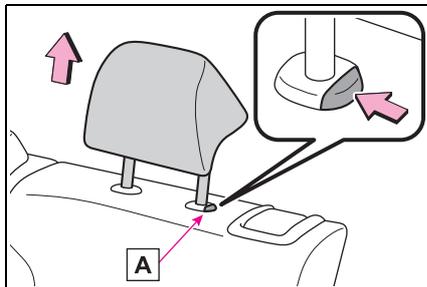
■ **Front seats**

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.



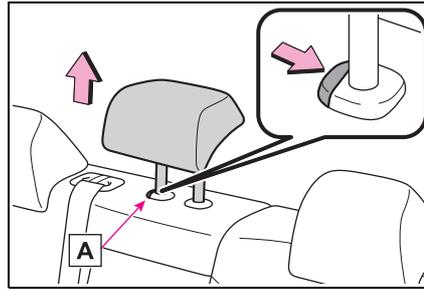
■ **Rear outside seats**

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.



■ **Rear center seat**

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button **A**.

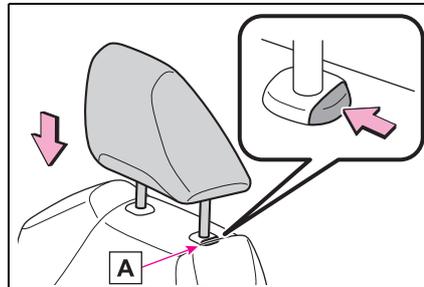


Installing the head restraints

■ **Front seats**

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

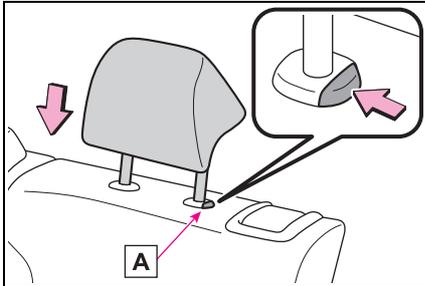
Press and hold the lock release button **A** when lowering the head restraint.



■ **Rear outside seats**

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

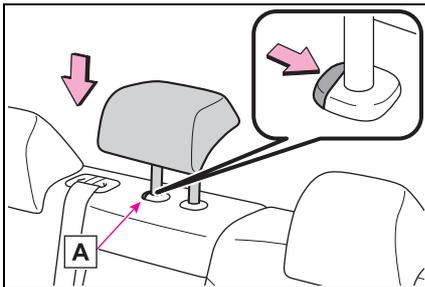
Press and hold the lock release button **A** when lowering the head restraint.



■ **Rear center seat**

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button **A** when lowering the head restraint.



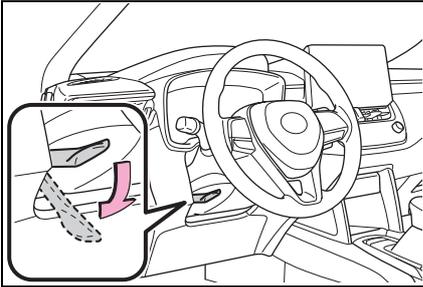
3

Before driving

Steering wheel

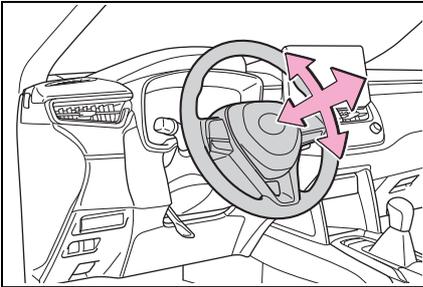
Adjustment procedure

- 1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



- 2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



WARNING

■ Caution while driving

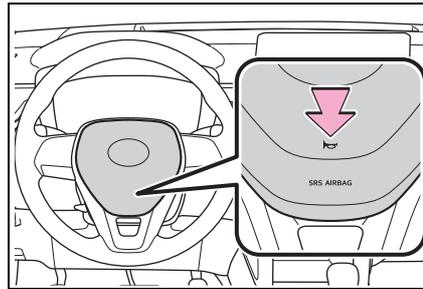
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.



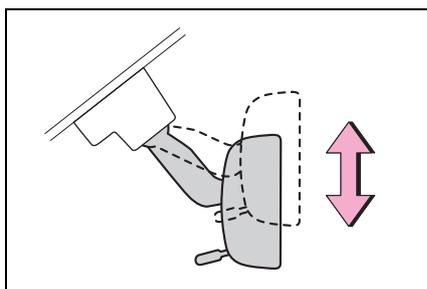
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



⚠ WARNING

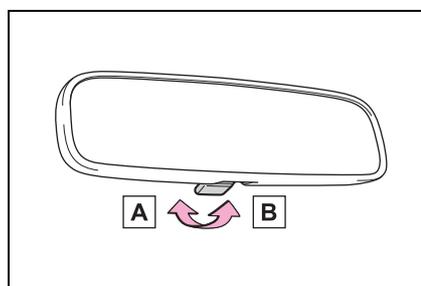
■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

- ▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



A Normal position

B Anti-glare position

- ▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

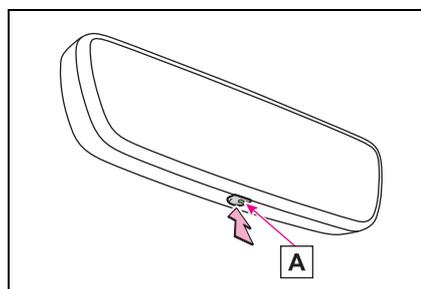
Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

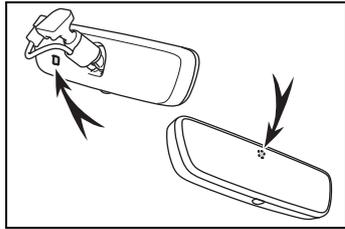
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator **A** illuminates. The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON.

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator **A** also turns off.)



■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

⚠ WARNING

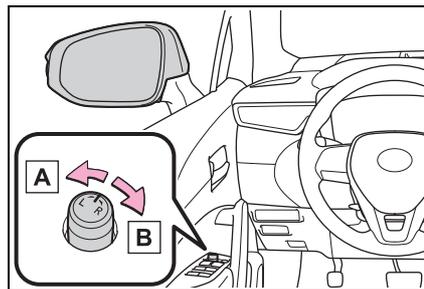
■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving. Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

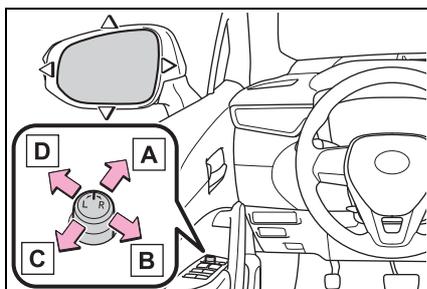
Adjustment procedure

- 1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



- A** Left
- B** Right

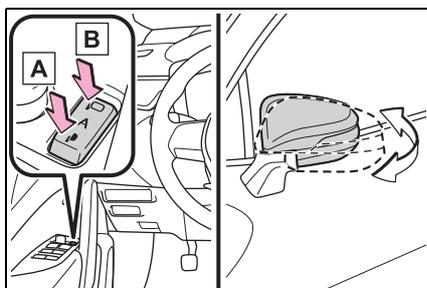
2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



- A** Up
- B** Right
- C** Down
- D** Left

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**
The power switch is in ACC or ON.

Folding and extending the mirrors



- A** Folds the mirrors
- B** Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

⚠ WARNING

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

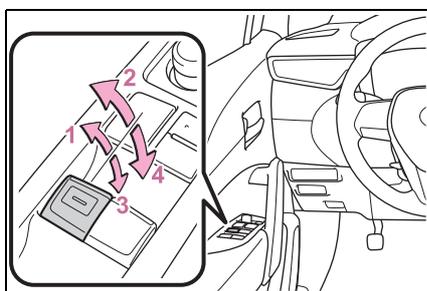
3

Before driving

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the door window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the door window can be opened and closed.
- If the door window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

- 1 Turn the power switch to ON.
- 2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the door window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- 4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the door window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- 5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing

direction again. After the door window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.408)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.111)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Power windows open warning buzzer

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ Customization

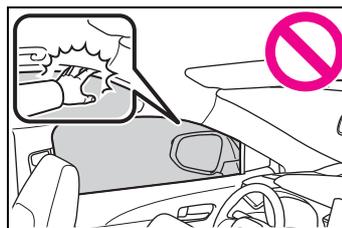
Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.148)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

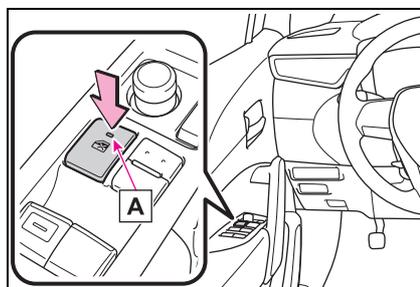
⚠ WARNING

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ **Catch protection function**

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator **A** will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.

The passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the driver's switch even if the lock switch is on.

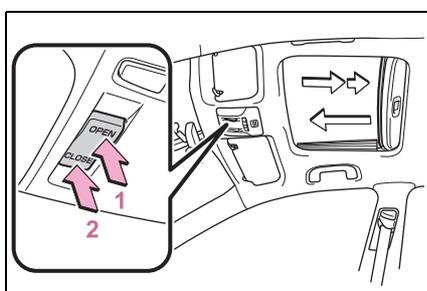
Moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ **Opening and closing**



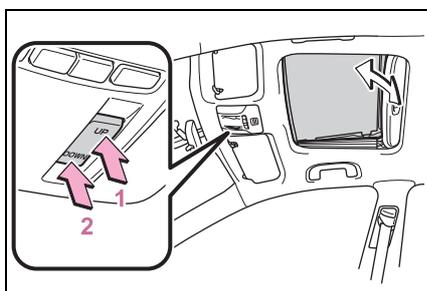
1 Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise. Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ **Tilting up and down**



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.408)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.111)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly
 - 1** Stop the vehicle.
 - 2** Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*¹

3

Before driving

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.^{*2} Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.
- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up
 - 1 Stop the vehicle.
 - 2 Press and hold the “UP” switch^{*1} until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
 - 3 Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.^{*1}

The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.^{*2} Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

- 4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

^{*1}: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

^{*2}: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” or “UP” switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

A buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

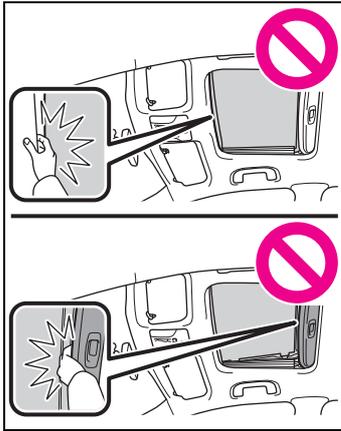
 **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- **Opening the moon roof**
 - Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
 - Do not sit on top of the moon roof.
- **Opening and closing the moon roof**
 - The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.

⚠ WARNING

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

| | |
|--|-----|
| 4-1. Before driving | |
| Driving the vehicle | 154 |
| Cargo and luggage | 160 |
| Trailer towing | 161 |
| 4-2. Driving procedures | |
| Power (ignition) switch..... | 162 |
| EV drive mode | 166 |
| Hybrid transmission | 168 |
| Turn signal lever | 170 |
| Parking brake | 171 |
| 4-3. Operating the lights and wipers | |
| Headlight switch | 172 |
| Automatic High Beam | 174 |
| Fog light switch | 177 |
| Windshield wipers and washer | 178 |
| Rear windshield wiper and washer | 181 |
| 4-4. Refueling | |
| Opening the fuel tank cap | 183 |
| 4-5. Using the driving support systems | |
| Toyota Safety Sense..... | 185 |
| PCS (Pre-Collision System) | 192 |
| LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) | 200 |
| Dynamic radar cruise control | 209 |
| Cruise control | 218 |
| BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) | 221 |
| Toyota parking assist-sensor | 227 |
| RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function | 234 |
| Driving mode select switch | 238 |
| Driving assist systems | 239 |
| 4-6. Driving tips | |
| Hybrid vehicle driving tips | 245 |
| Winter driving tips | 247 |
| Utility vehicle precautions | 249 |

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ Starting the hybrid system

→P.162

■ Driving

- 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.168)
- 2 Release the parking brake. (→P.171)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.168)

■ Parking the vehicle

- 1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake (→P.171), and shift the shift lever to P. (→P.168)

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

- 3 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.
- 4 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

- 1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
- 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate.

■ For fuel-efficient driving

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.245)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be

restrained.

- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

■ ECO Accelerator Guidance (→P.95)

Eco-friendly driving may be achieved more easily by staying within the zone of Eco acceleration. Also, by staying within the zone of Eco acceleration, it will be easier to obtain a good Eco score.

- When starting off:

Gradually depress the accelerator pedal to stay within the zone of Eco acceleration and accelerate to the desired speed. By refraining from excessive acceleration, a good eco start score will be obtained.

- When driving:

After accelerating to the desired speed, release the accelerator pedal and drive at a stable speed while staying within the zone of Eco acceleration. By staying within the zone of Eco acceleration, a good eco cruise score will be obtained.

- When stopping:

By starting to release the accelerator pedal early before decelerating, a good eco stop score will be obtained.

■ Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.
 - When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes B) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instruction.
 - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow.

In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.240) to cancel Drive-Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):

Avoid sudden stops.

- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):

- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.420)

4

Driving

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement. Even though the vehicle is equipped with the acoustic vehicle alerting system, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.370

- Use engine braking (shift position B) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.168)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- **When driving on slippery road surfaces**
- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.
- **When shifting the shift lever**
- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

**WARNING**

- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily. If the shift lever is any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to over-heat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun. Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.

**WARNING**

- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle. Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off. Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when a driven wheel is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

**NOTICE****■ When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.

**NOTICE**

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.389, 399)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling

- Short in electrical components

- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle becomes flooded or stuck in mud or sand, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
 - At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)

- On the luggage cover (if equipped)
- On the instrument panel
- On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ When using a roof luggage carrier (vehicles with roof rails)

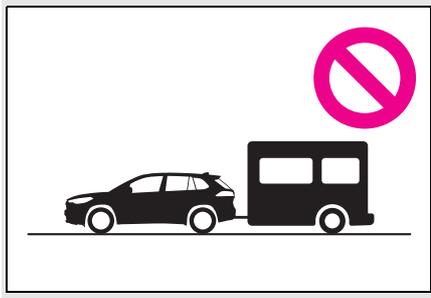
Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.418)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 75 kg (165 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

 **NOTICE**
■ When loading cargo (vehicles with a moon roof)
Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set. (→P.171)
- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

 and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

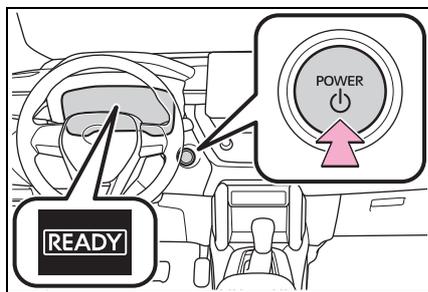
- 4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the “READY” indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



- 5 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle cannot be driven if the “READY” indicator is off.

■ If the hybrid system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.71) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions

When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the “READY” indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the “READY” indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P.66

■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The hybrid system cannot be started using the smart entry & start system. Refer to P.409 to restart the hybrid system.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P.106

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P.129

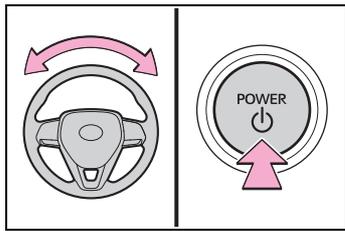
■ Notes for the entry function

→P.129

■ Steering lock function

- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be

released, “Push POWER Switch while Turning the Steering Wheel in Either Direction” will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the power switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the power switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If the “READY” indicator does not come on**

In the event that the “READY” indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P.70

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.358

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Customization**

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.407.

WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the hybrid system

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake (→P.171), and shift the shift lever to P.

Check the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

3 Press the power switch.

The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is not shown on the multi-information display.

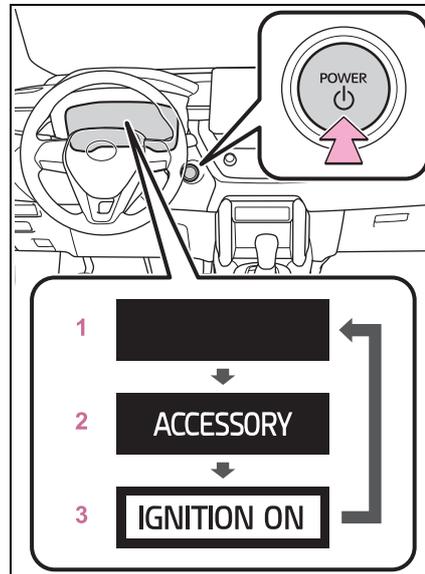
⚠ WARNING

■ **Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.370) However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- To restart the hybrid system after performing an emergency shut-down, shift the shift lever to N and then press the power switch.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



- 1 OFF***
The emergency flashers can be used.
 - 2 ACC**
Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used. “ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
 - 3 ON**
All electrical components can be used. “IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- *: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACC, not to off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON

for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

**NOTICE**

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

**NOTICE**

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not stop the hybrid system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the hybrid system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC mode. If the vehicle is left in ACC, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

When stopping the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the hybrid system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

- 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 2 Shift the shift lever to P.
- 3 Check that “ACCESSORY” is displayed on the multi-information display and press the power switch shortly and firmly.
- 4 Check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display are off.

EV drive mode

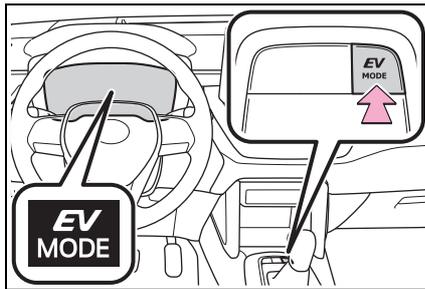
In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Operating instructions

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low. (→P.102)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.

After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may start automatically and the vehicle may be driven by the gasoline engine and electric motor (traction motor) in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound, the EV drive mode indicator will flash, and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
The remaining battery level indicated in the energy monitor display is low.

(→P.102)

- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

■ **Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode**

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used.

(The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ **Fuel economy**

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

■ **If "EV Mode Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

The EV drive mode is not available. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.

■ **If "EV Mode Deactivated" is shown on the multi-information display**

The EV drive mode has been automatically canceled. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Drive the vehicle for a while before attempting to turn on the EV drive mode again.



WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them. Take extra care while driving even if the acoustic vehicle alerting system is active.

Hybrid transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

| Shift position | Objective or function |
|----------------|---|
| P | Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system |
| R | Reversing |
| N | Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted) |
| D | Normal driving* |
| B | Applying moderate engine braking driving down hills |

*: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.

Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P.155

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

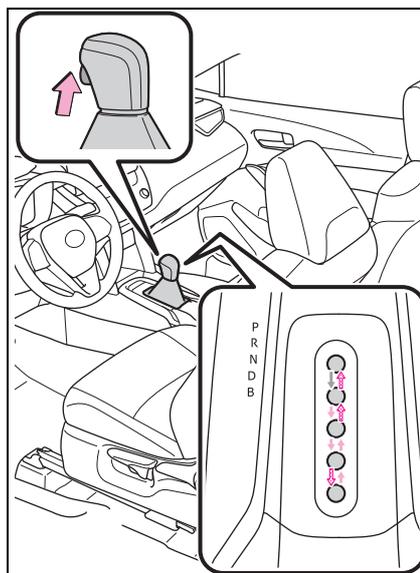
Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly. Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a long period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Shifting the shift lever



←: While the power switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

←: Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

←: Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: For the vehicle to be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.

The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the power switch is in ON, the brake pedal is being depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.

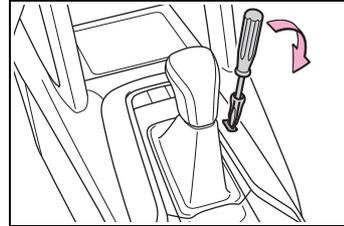
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

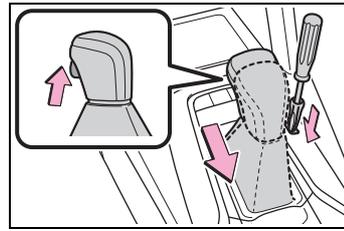
- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the power switch off.
- 3 Depress the brake pedal.
- 4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool. To prevent damaging the cover,

wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



- 5 Press and hold the shift lock override button and then push the button on the shift knob.

The shift lever can be shifted while the both buttons are pressed.



■ About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, select the D position.

! WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

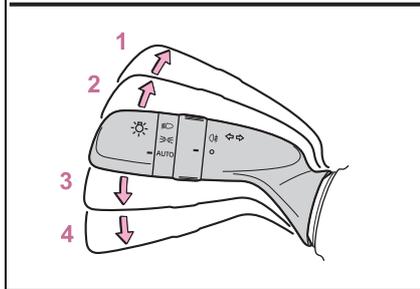
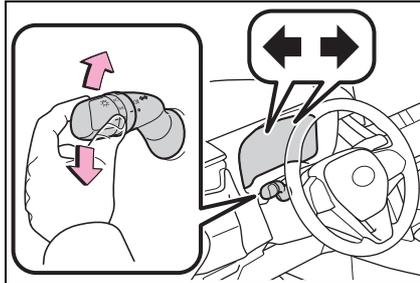
Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal. If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode

→P.238

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



- 1** Right turn
- 2** Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)
The right hand signals will flash 3 times.
- 3** Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)
The left hand signals will flash 3 times.
- 4** Left turn

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**
The power switch is in ON.

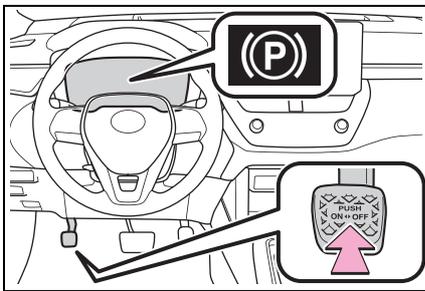
■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot. (Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



■ Parking the vehicle

→P.154

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

If the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake engaged, a buzzer will sound.

“Release Parking Brake” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Usage in winter time

→P.247



NOTICE

■ Before driving

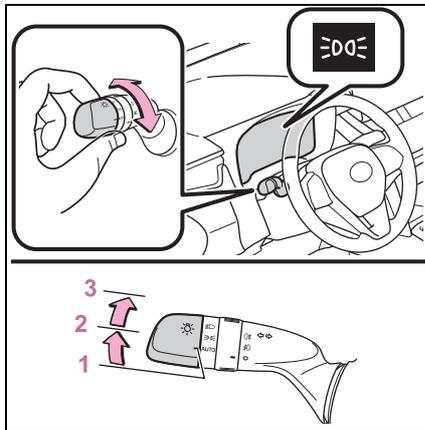
Fully release the parking brake. Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the  switch turns on the lights as follows:



- 1**  The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.172) and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
- 2**  The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 3**  The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.

■ AUTO mode can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

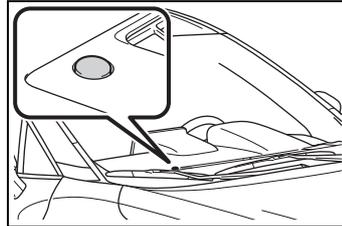
■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automati-

cally whenever hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with

the headlight switch in the AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor



The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

■ Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in  or

 : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF, and the driver's door is opened.

- When the light switch is in AUTO : The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF, and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the AUTO position once and then back to  or  position.

■ Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned to OFF or ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are

turned on.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light

switch is in the  or AUTO position when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Customization**

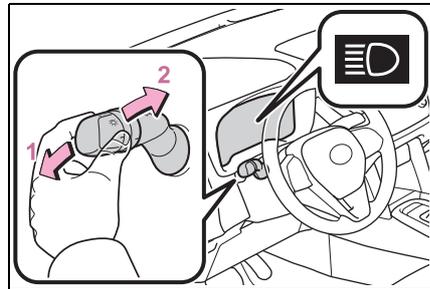
Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Turning on the high beam headlights



- 1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

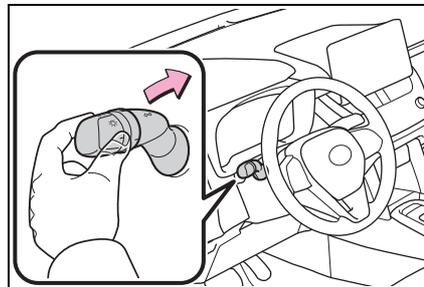
- 2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the headlight switch in AUTO after turning the power switch off.

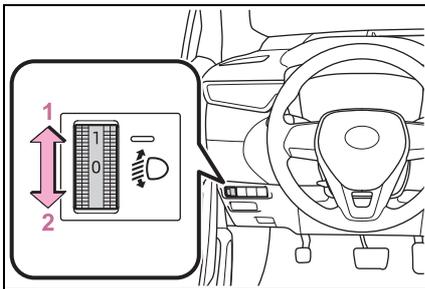


The lights will turn off in the following situations.

- The power switch is turned to ON.
- The headlight switch is operated.
- The lever is pulled toward you and then released.

Manual headlight leveling dial

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- 1 Raises the level of the headlights
- 2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

| Occupancy and luggage load conditions | | Dial position |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|
| Occupants | Luggage load | |
| Driver | None | 0 |
| Driver and front passenger | None | 0.5 |
| All seats occupied | None | 2 |
| All seats occupied | Full luggage loading | 3.5 |
| Driver | Full luggage loading | 5 |

Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.

⚠ WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

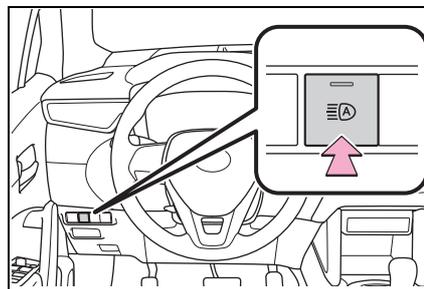
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

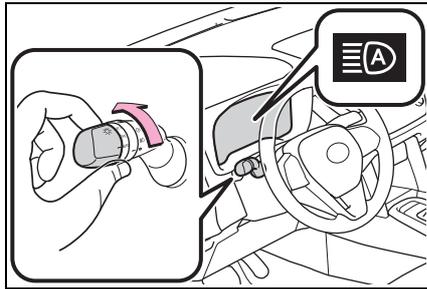
Activating the Automatic High Beam

- 1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



- 2** Turn the headlight switch to the  or AUTO position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the Automatic High Beam system will be enabled and the Automatic High Beam indicator will illuminate.



■ Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
 - The vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more.
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
 - There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are few streetlights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
 - The vehicle speed is below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
 - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
 - Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
 - There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ Camera sensor detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:

- When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear in a far-away lane on a wide road
- When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on
- The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, streetlights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
 - The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
 - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
 - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
 - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
 - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
 - The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle
- The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.
- In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.

- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the camera sensor is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the camera sensor is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for

which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa

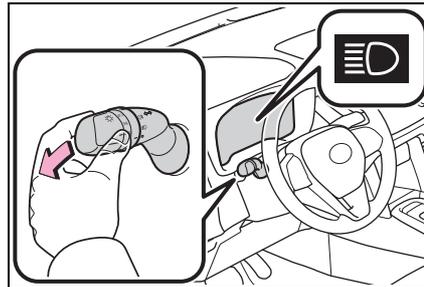
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ Switching to the high beams

Push the lever away from you.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

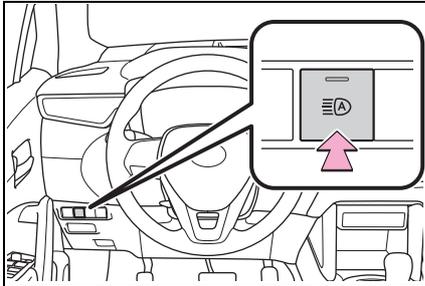


■ Switching to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

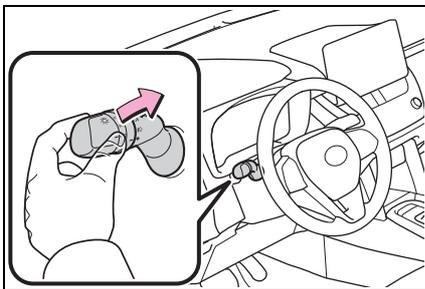
Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ Temporarily switching to the low beams

Pull the lever toward you and then return it to its original position.

The high beams are on while the lever is pulled toward you. However, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams remain on for a certain amount of time. Afterwards, the Automatic High Beam will be activated again.



■ Temporarily switching to the low beams

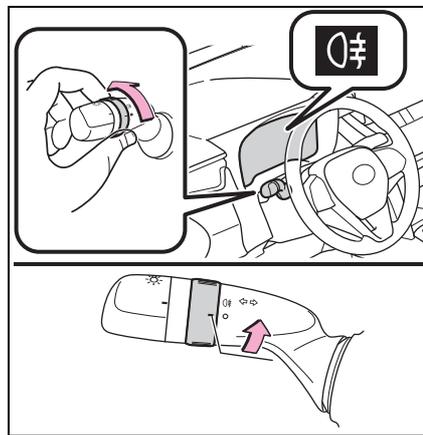
It is recommended to switch to the low beams when the high beam may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Operating instructions

- ▶ Rear fog light switch

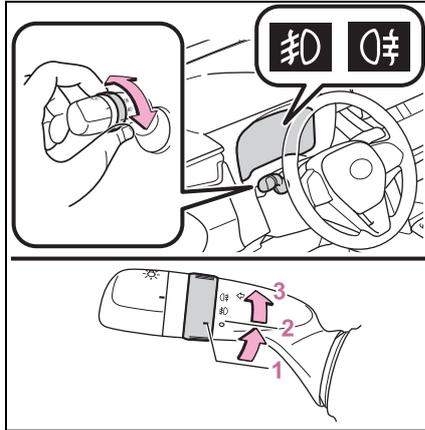


☞ Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○ .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.

► Front and rear fog light switch



- 1 ○ Turns the front and rear fog lights off
- 2 前 Turns the front fog lights on
- 3 前 Turns the front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to ○.

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

- Vehicles with a rear fog light switch
The headlights are turned on.
- Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog light: The headlights or the front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can use the windshield wipers or the washer.

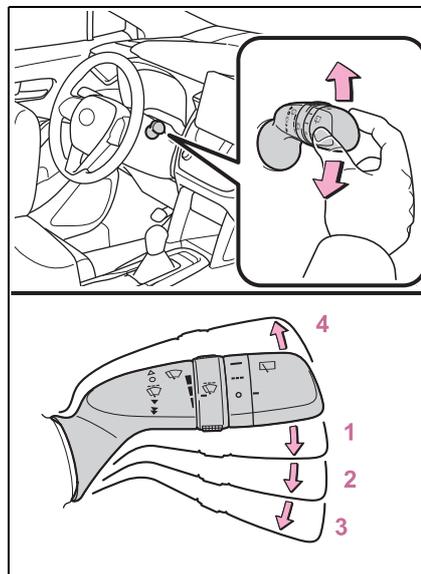
⚠ NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry
Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

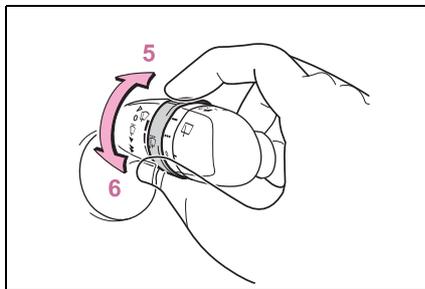
- Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster



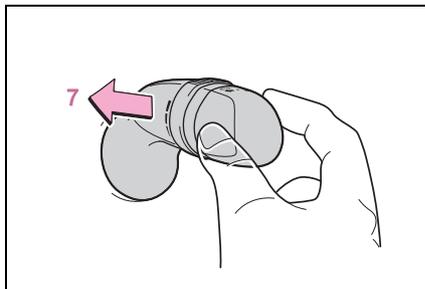
- 1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation

- 2** ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3** ▼ High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4** ▲ Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



- 5** Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6** Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

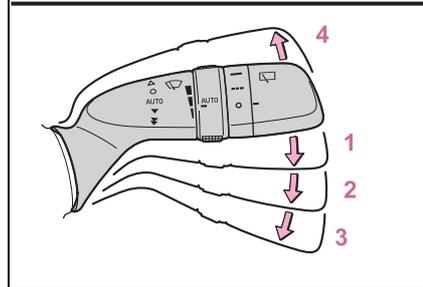
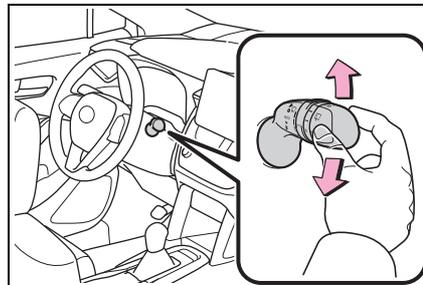


- 7**  Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

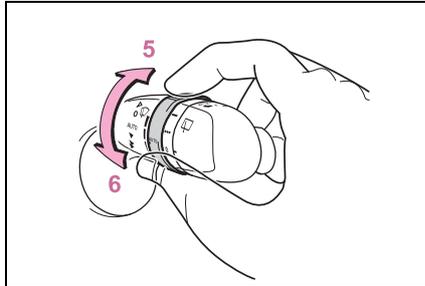
► Rain-sensing windshield wipers



- 1** AUTO Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation
- 2** ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3** ▼ High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4** ▲ Temporary operation

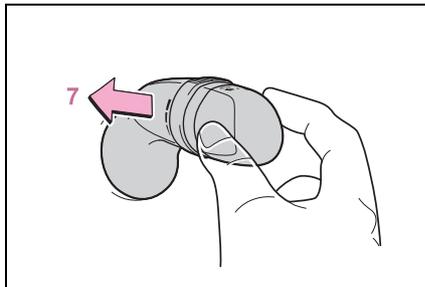
When "AUTO" is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

When "AUTO" is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring.



5 Increases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity

6 Decreases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity



7  Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Vehicle speed affects the intermittent wiper interval.

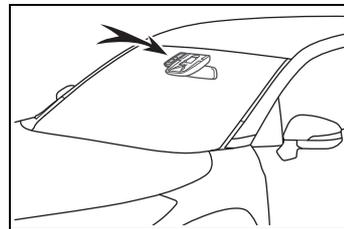
■ **Dripping prevention wiper sweep**

After washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent drip-

ping. However, this function will not operate while driving.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops. An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the power switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

■ **Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

When AUTO mode is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P shift position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will

resume.

■ **When stopping the hybrid system in an emergency while driving**

If the windshield wipers are operating when the hybrid system is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the power switch is turned to ON.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

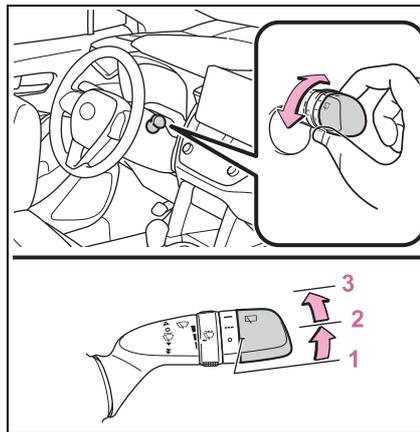
Rear windshield wiper and washer

NOTICE

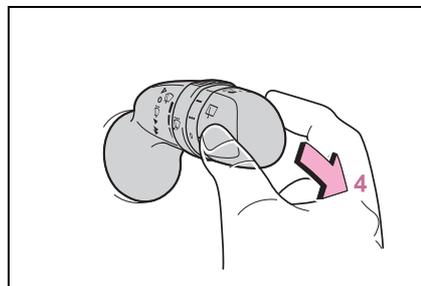
■ **When the rear window is dry**
Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the  switch operates the rear wiper as follows.



- 1 ○ Off
- 2 ■■■ Intermittent operation
- 3 — Normal operation



4  Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **If no washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

■ **Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function**

When the rear window wiper is operating, if a back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.



NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may over-heat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P.426

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

⚠ WARNING

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.

- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.

- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.

- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.

- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.

- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ When refueling

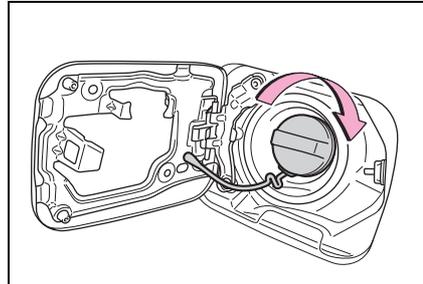
Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

 NOTICE

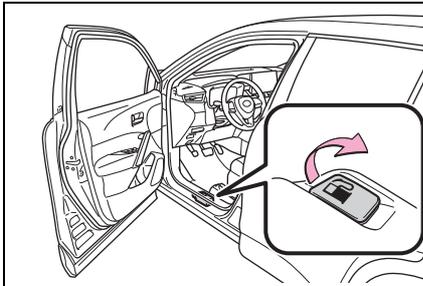
■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling. Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

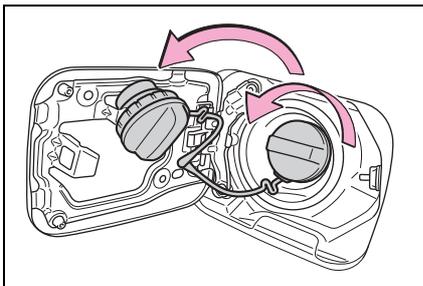


Opening the fuel tank cap

- 1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



- 2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

 WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Toyota Safety Sense*

*: If equipped

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

- **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**
→P.192
- **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)**
→P.200
- **AHB(Automatic High Beam)**
→P.174
- **Dynamic radar cruise control**
→P.209

! WARNING

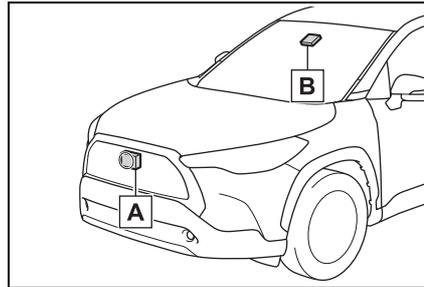
■ **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions. As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and wind-

shield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



- A Radar sensor
- B Front camera

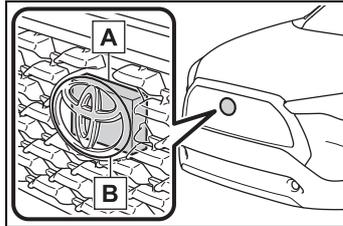
! WARNING

■ **To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor**

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep the radar sensor and the radar sensor cover clean at all times.



- A** Radar sensor
- B** Radar sensor cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the radar sensor cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and radar sensor cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

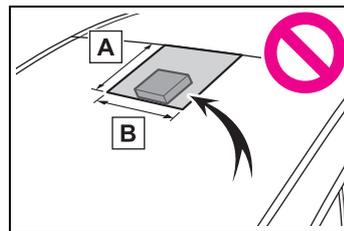
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, radar sensor cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or radar sensor cover.
- In the following cases, the radar sensor must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
 - When the radar sensor or front grille are removed and installed, or replaced

- When the front bumper is replaced

■ To avoid malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
- If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
- If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
- If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



- A** From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera
- B** Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

⚠ WARNING

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.301)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
After replacing the windshield, the front camera must be recalibrated. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.

- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification

Brand Name: DENSO
Model: DNMWR009

เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดทางเทคนิคของ กสทช.
เพื่อหลีกเลี่ยงอันตรายที่อาจเกิดจากคลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้า กรุณารักษา ระยะห่างจากเซ็นเซอร์เรดาร์ให้มากกว่า 20 ซม. ขณะเซ็นเซอร์ทำงาน เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับการแผ่คลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตาม มาตรฐานความปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จากการใช้เครื่องวิทยุ คมนาคมที่คณะกรรมการกิจการกระจายเสียง กิจการโทรทัศน์ และ กิจการโทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。



For Vehicles sold in Jordan
TRC approval number: TRC/LPD/2016/506

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA - DNMWR009.

[Para los vehículos que se venden en Paraguay]
Nombre del proveedor en Paraguay: Toyotoshi S.A.
Dirección: Av.Mariscal Lopez 2801/2899 Asuncion, Paraguay

Este equipamento está homologado pela ANATEL de acordo com os procedimentos regulamentados pela Resolução 242/2000 e atende aos requisitos técnicos aplicados.

Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados.

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR009

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

■ If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

| Situation | Actions |
|---|--|
| When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter | To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.301). |
| When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment | If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high. |
| | If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera. |
| The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera. | Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction. |

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment
- When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.192) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.194)

Detectable objects

► Region A

| Detectable objects | Countries/ areas |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles • Bicyclists • Pedestrians | Taiwan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates |

► Region B

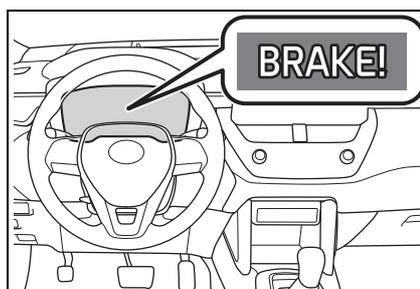
| Detectable objects | Countries/ areas |
|--------------------|------------------|
| Vehicles | Jordan, Lebanon |

The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of October 2020. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.

System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-collision braking

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

⚠ WARNING**■ Limitations of the pre-collision system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
 - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.196
 - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.198

- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Pre-collision braking

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

⚠ WARNING**■ When to disable the pre-collision system**

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the hybrid system on and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used

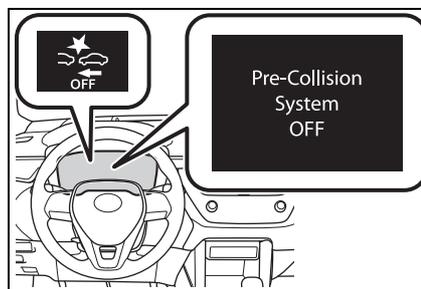
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

Changing settings of the pre-collision system**■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system**

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  (→P.432) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

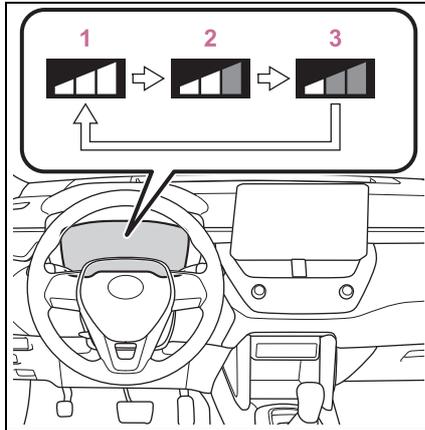
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

**■ Changing the pre-collision warning timing**

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on  (→P.432) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting

(middle).



- 1** Early
- 2** Middle
This is the default setting.
- 3** Late

Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

Each function is operational at the following speed

● Pre-collision warning

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Vehicles | Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph) | Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph) |
| Bicyclists and pedestrians* | Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph) | Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph) |

● Pre-collision brake assist

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Vehicles | Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) | Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph) |
| Bicyclists and pedestrians* | Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph) | Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph) |

● Pre-collision braking

| Detectable objects | Vehicle speed | Relative speed between your vehicle and object |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Vehicles | Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph) | Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph) |
| Bicyclists and pedestrians* | Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph) | Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph) |

*: Applicable to vehicles designed for regions that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.192)

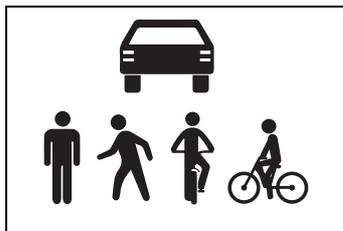
The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift lever is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

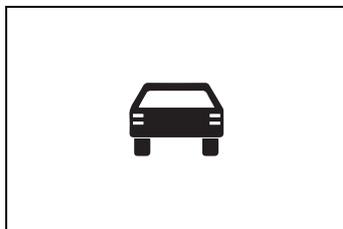
■ **Object detection function**

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.198)
The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.

► Region A



► Region B



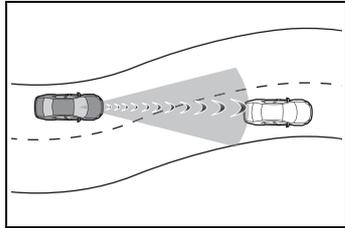
■ **Cancellation of the pre-collision braking**

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

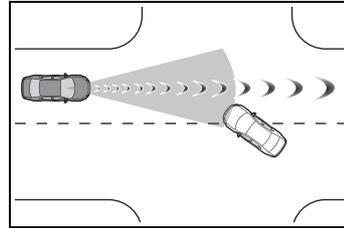
- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

■ **Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

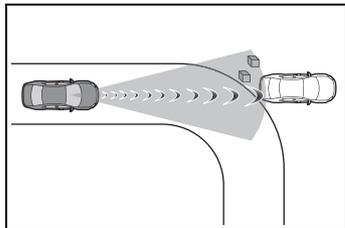
- In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.
 - When passing a detectable object, etc.
 - When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
 - When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



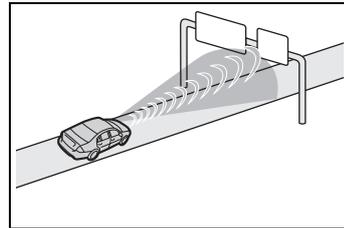
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



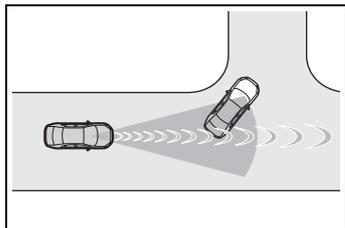
- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (man-hole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



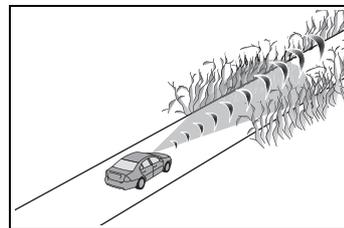
- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn

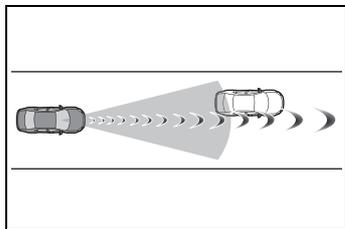


- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that

- reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

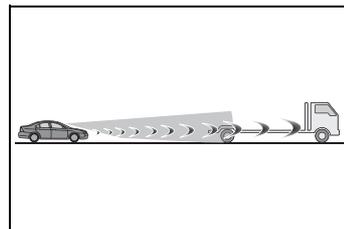
■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
 - When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
 - When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
 - If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
 - When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
 - When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle

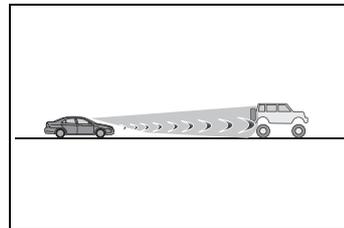


- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings

- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a bicycle*¹ or motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

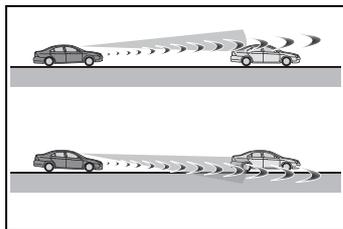


- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)^{*2}
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than

- approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)^{*2}
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure^{*2}
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward^{*2}
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast^{*2}
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle^{*2}
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the hybrid system has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill

- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned
- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
 - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
 - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
 - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

^{*1}: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of bicyclists is not possible (→P.192)

^{*2}: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.192)

■ **If VSC is disabled**

- If VSC is disabled (→P.240), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and “VSC Turned OFF Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

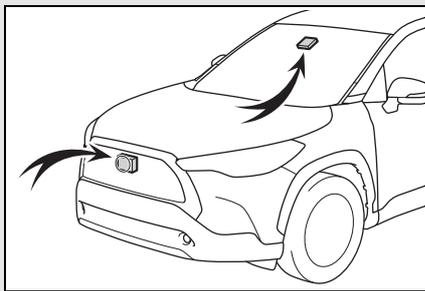
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

While driving on a road with clear white (yellow) lane lines, the LTA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*. Also, while the dynamic radar cruise control (→P.209) is operating, this system will operate the steering wheel to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



! WARNING

■ Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system, use the LTA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

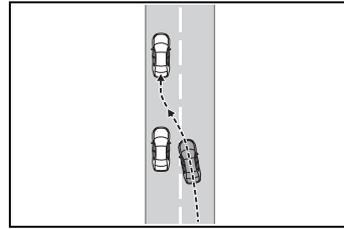
In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.

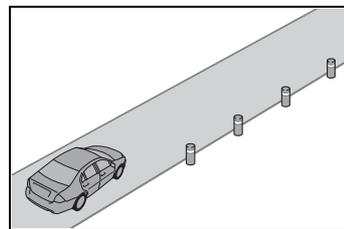
⚠ WARNING

- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
 - During emergency towing.
 - **Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake**
 - Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
 - Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
 - Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
 - If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.
 - **Conditions in which functions may not operate properly**
- In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.205) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)

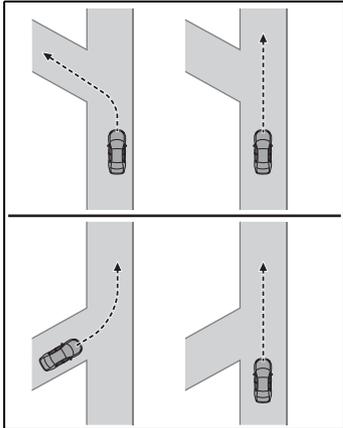


- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.205) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.205) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.205) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, reflective poles, etc.).

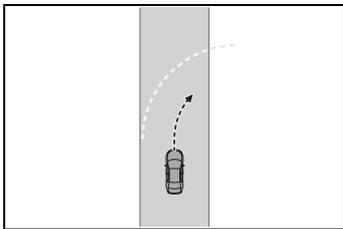


⚠ WARNING

- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.

- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).

⚠ WARNING

- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a cross-wind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

Functions included in LTA system

■ **Lane departure alert function**

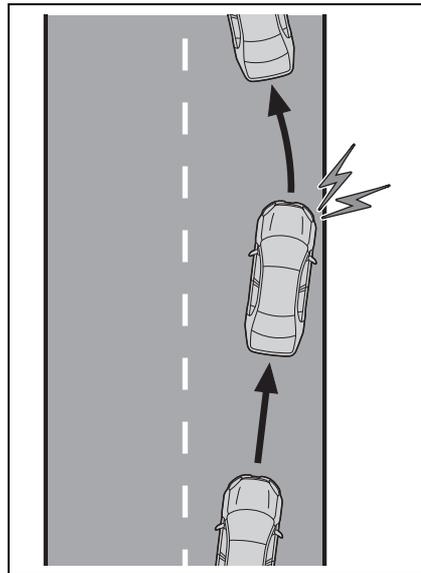
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking

vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ **Steering assist function**

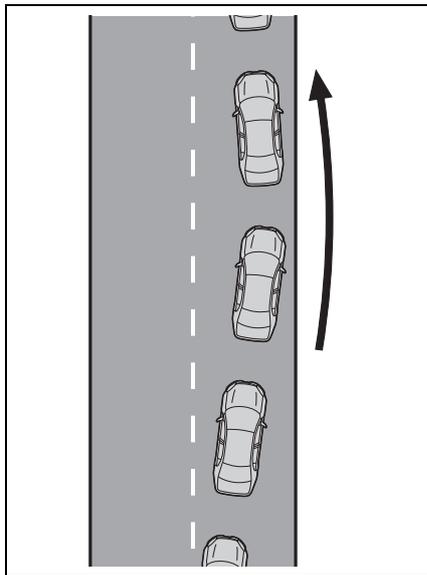
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

Vehicle with BSM: When the system determines that the vehicle might

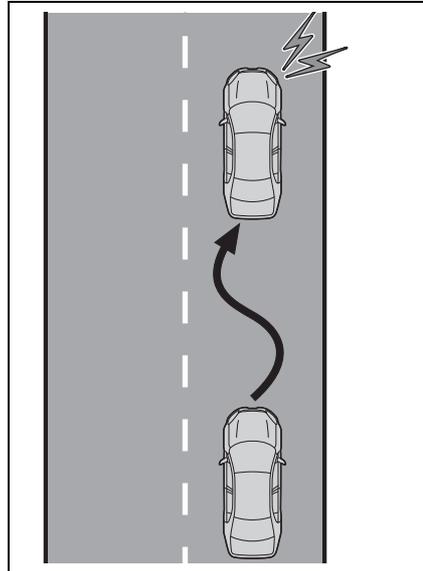
depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



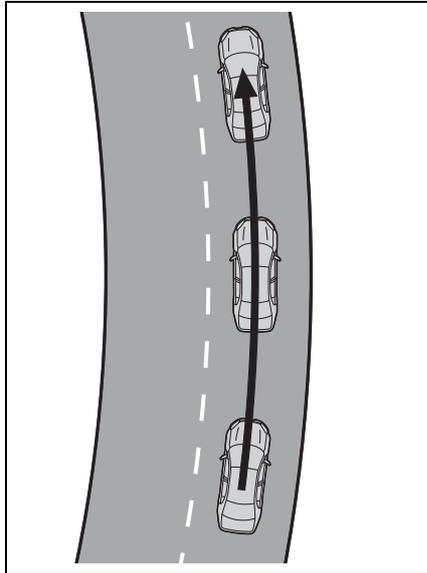
■ **Lane centering function**

This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



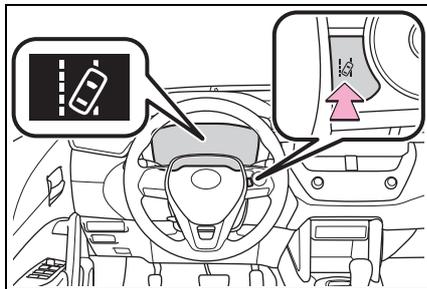
Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

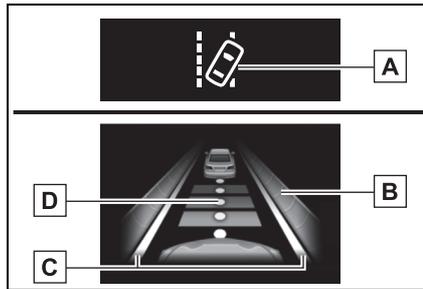
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white: LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green: Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange: Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed: Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

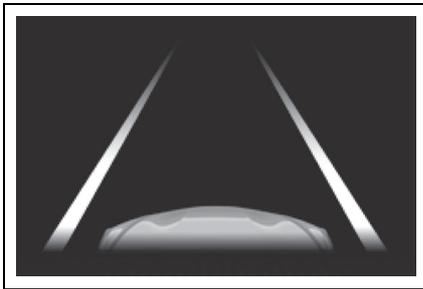
Both outer sides of the lane are flashing: Alerts the driver that their input is

necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Lane departure alert function display

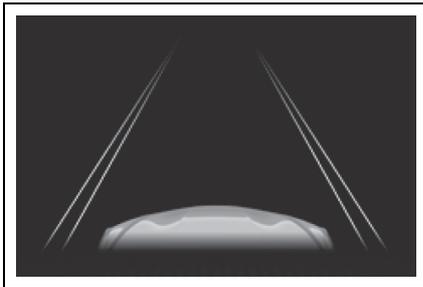
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

► Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

► Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the

side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

D Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*2. (When a white [yellow] line or course*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicle with BSM: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.208)

*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approxi-

mately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.

*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in  of the multi-information display is set to "ON". (→P.92)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.208)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Sway Warning" in  of the multi-information display is set to "ON". (→P.92)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.208)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for "Steering Assist" and "Lane Centre" in  of the multi-information display are set to "ON". (→P.92)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a

motorcycle).

- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.208)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.208)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ Temporary cancelation of functions

- When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.206)
- If the operation conditions (→P.206) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.

■ Steering assist function/lane centering function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

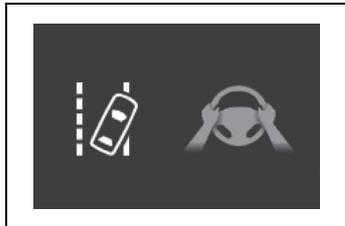
■ **Lane departure alert function**

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.
- If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicle with BSM: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount.

- When the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from the lane while driving around a curve while the lane centering function is operating.

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

■ **Vehicle sway warning function**

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.



■ **Warning message**

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow

the instructions displayed on the screen.

● “LTA Malfunction Visit Your Dealer”

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

● “LTA Unavailable”

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

● “LTA Unavailable at Current Speed”

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

■ **Customization**

Function settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.427)

Dynamic radar cruise control*

*: If equipped

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates and decelerates to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control on freeways and high-ways.

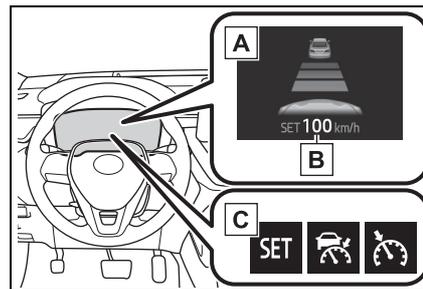
- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.212)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.215)

4

Driving

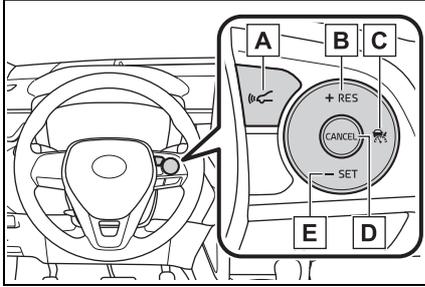
System Components

■ **Meter display**



- A** Multi-information display
- B** Set speed
- C** Indicators

■ Operation switches



- A** Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- B** "+RES" switch
- C** Cruise control main switch
- D** Cancel switch
- E** "-SET" switch

⚠ WARNING

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
 - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.217
 - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.218

- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

**WARNING**

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients

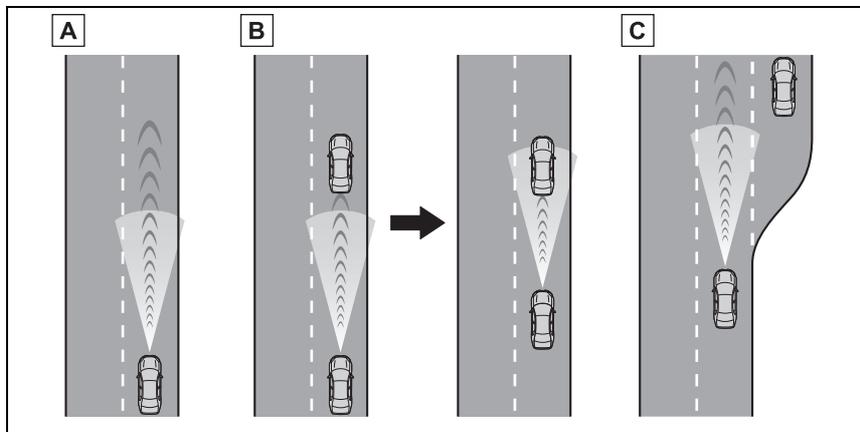
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.

- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- During emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to an overtaking lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

The system's identification of what is an overtaking lane may be determined solely based on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left side driver position versus right side driver position.) If the vehicle is driven to a region where the over-

taking lane is on a different side from where the vehicle is normally driven, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction to the overtaking lane (e.g., if the driver normally operates the vehicle in a region where the overtaking lane is to the right but then drives to a region where the overtaking lane is to the left, the vehicle may accelerate when the right turn signal is activated).

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

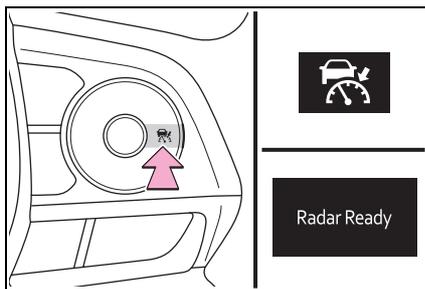
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

- 1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.215)

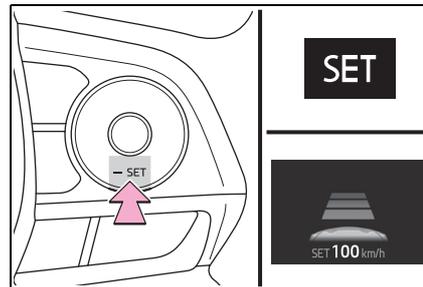


- 2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h

[20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

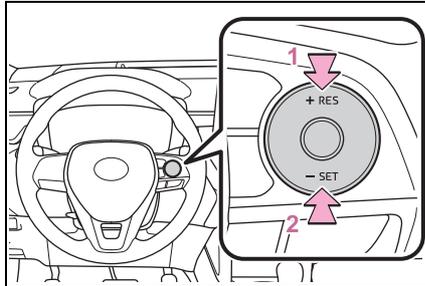
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)^{*1} or 5 mph (8 km/h)^{*2} increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.215), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

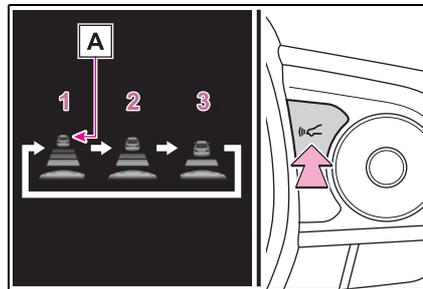
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

^{*1}: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

^{*2}: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

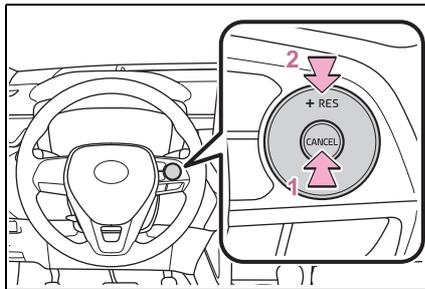
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark **A** will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

| Distance options | Vehicle-to-vehicle distance |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| Long | Approximately 50 m (160 ft.) |
| Medium | Approximately 40 m (130 ft.) |
| Short | Approximately 30 m (100 ft.) |

Canceling and resuming the speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

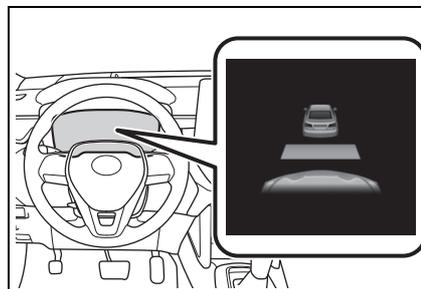
2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 km/h (16 mph) or less.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient auto-

matic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

Selecting constant speed control mode

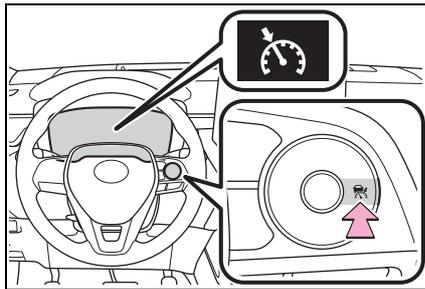
When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will main-

tain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

- 1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



- 2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

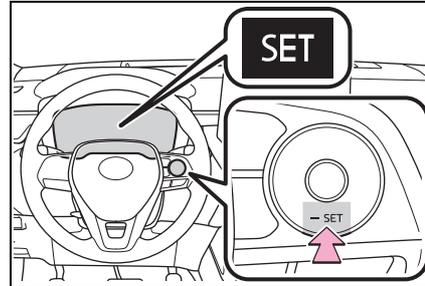
Cruise control “SET” indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.213

Canceling and resuming the speed set-

ting: →P.215



■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Depending on the control mode, this item can be set at the following speeds.
 - Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more
 - Constant speed control mode: Approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 km/h (16 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.

- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode**

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Brake operation**

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.190, 386)

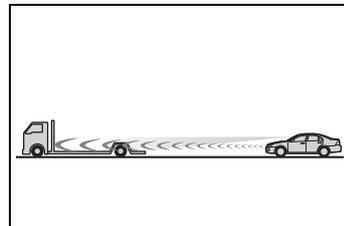
■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system

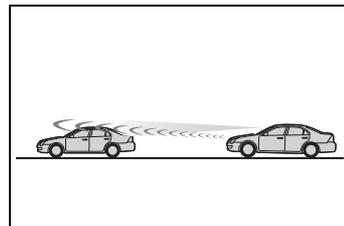
is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.215) may not be activated.

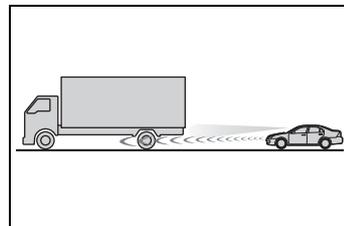
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

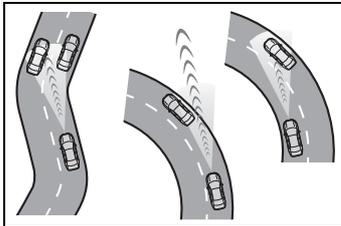


■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

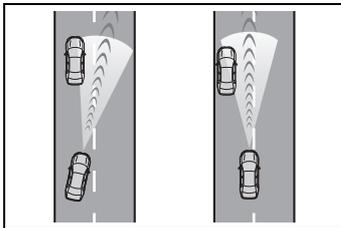
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

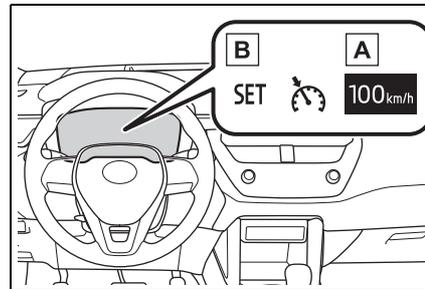
Cruise control*

*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

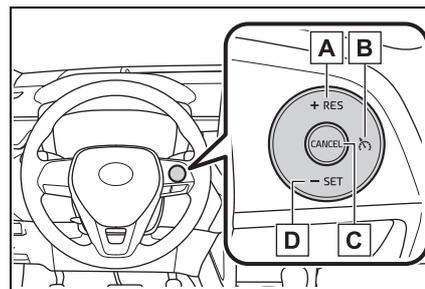
System components

■ **Meter display**



- A Set speed
- B Indicators

■ **Operation switches**

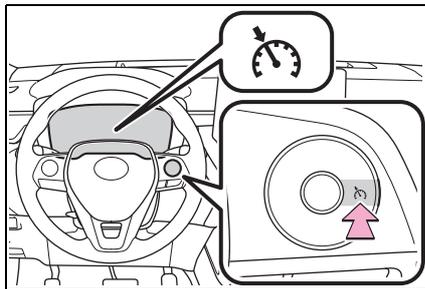


- A "+RES" switch
- B Cruise control main switch
- C Cancel switch
- D "-SET" switch

Setting the vehicle speed

- 1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

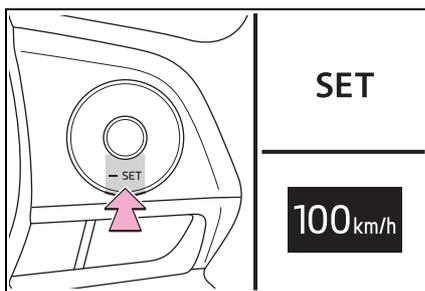
Cruise control indicator will come on. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.



- 2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and press the “-SET” switch to set the speed.

Cruise control “SET” indicator and set speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

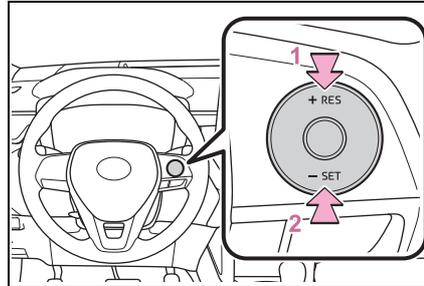
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the “+RES” or “-SET” switch until the

desired set speed is obtained.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Press and hold switch.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

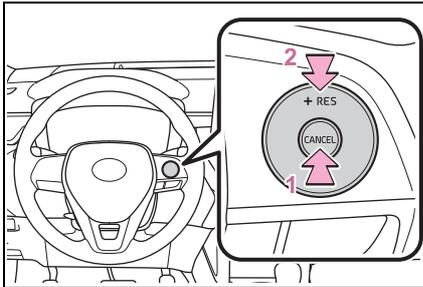
Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)^{*1} or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)^{*2} each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

^{*1}: When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

^{*2}: When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

2 Pressing the “+RES” switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30km/h (20 mph).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pressing the “-SET” switch to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed. At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system. If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.

Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow

⚠ WARNING

- On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- During emergency towing

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

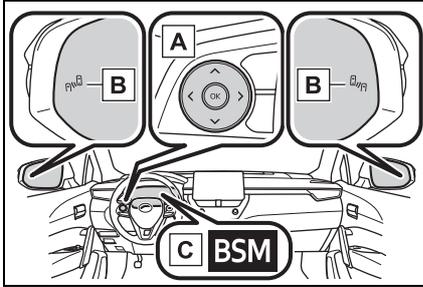
⚠ WARNING**■ Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

C BSM indicator

■ **Certification**

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **When “Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable” is shown on the multi-information display**

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.223) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc. from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ **When “Blind Spot Monitor Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is shown on the multi-information display**

There may be a sensor malfunction of misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.427)

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER59360

DEALER No:
DA40068



TRC's type approval certificate number: TRC/LPD/2014/254

From the Lebanese Telecommunications Ministry:
Type Approval Number : 12421/O&M/2014

4

Driving

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。



WARNING

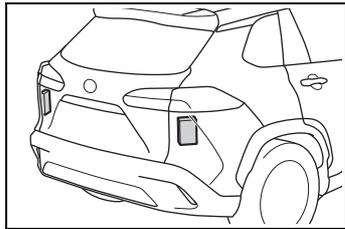
■ **Handling the rear side radar sensor**

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.222) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.226) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact. If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
 - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
 - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

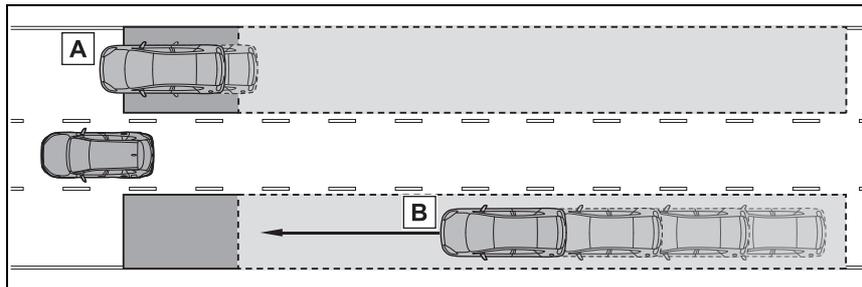
Use the meter control switches to turn on/off the function.

- 1 Press < or > to select .
- 2 Press ^ or v to select  and then press OK .

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

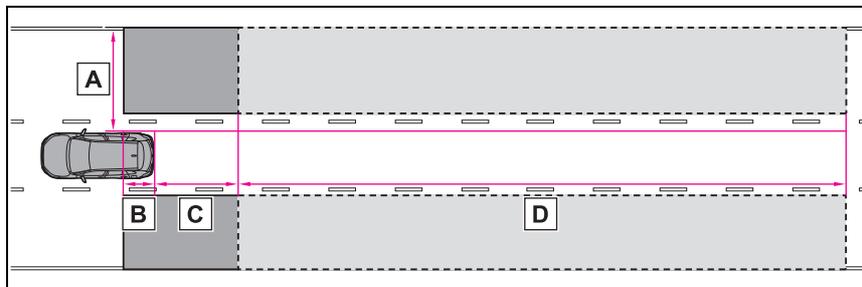
The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.



- A** Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)
- B** Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

- A** Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle ^{*1}
- B** Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper
- C** Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- D** Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper ^{*2}

^{*1}: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the

vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken

rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
 - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
 - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
 - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
 - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
 - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
 - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
 - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the

vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle

- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
 - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
 - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
 - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
 - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
 - When the tires are slipping or spinning
 - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
 - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

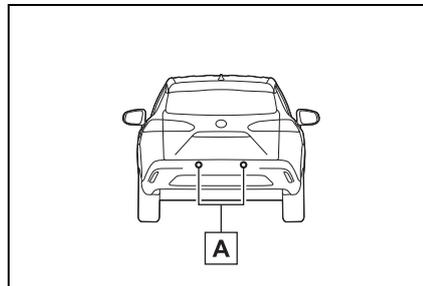
Toyota parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, audio system screen (if equipped) and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ Types of sensors

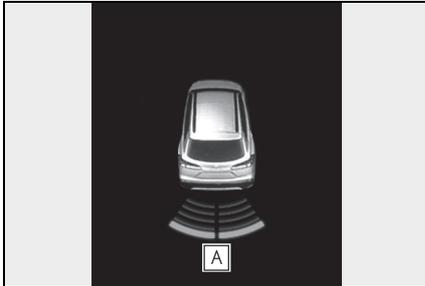


A Rear center sensors

■ Display

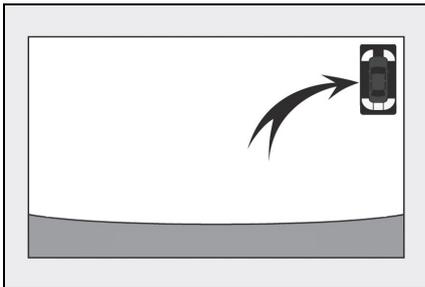
When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display and audio system screen (if equipped) depending on the position and distance to the object.

- Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display)



- A** Rear center sensor detection
- Audio system screen (if equipped)

When the R shift lever is selected, a simplified image is displayed on the audio system screen.



Turning Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the Toyota parking assist-sensor. (→P.93)

When the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.80) illuminates.

- 1 Press **<** or **>** to select .
- 2 Press **^** or **v** to select  and then press **OK**.

To re-enable the system when it was disabled, select  on the multi-information display, select  and then on. If disabled using this method, the system will not be re-enabled by turning the power switch off and then to ON.

WARNING

■ When using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensor's detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensor's detection areas.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected. Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.

■ When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole, wireless antenna or fog lights.
- The bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.

**WARNING**

- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.

- Towing eyelets are installed.

- A backlit license plate is installed.

■ When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- The Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.

- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.

- If the bumper or grille collides with something.

- If the display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function has been turned on.

- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ The system can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON.

- Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on.

- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).

- A shift lever other than P is selected.

■ If “Parking Assist Unavailable” is displayed on the multi-information display

- Water may be continuously flowing over the sensor surface, such as in a heavy rain. When the system determines that it is normal, the system will return to normal.

- Initialization may not have been performed after a battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.229) If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If “Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor” is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

■ If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at

a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The following situations may occur during use.
- The sensors may be able to only detect objects near the rear bumpers.
- Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- If an object is extremely close to a sensor, it may not be detected.
- There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the buzzer if buzzers for other systems are sounding.

■ **Conditions under which the function may not function correctly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due

to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.

- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching high curbs or objects that are perpendicular to the ground.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

■ **Objects which may not be properly detected**

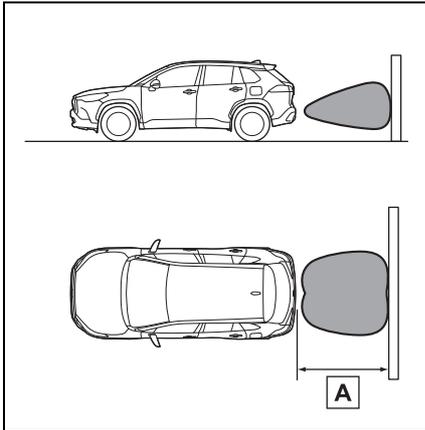
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ **Detection range of the sensors**



A Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
 The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.
 The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ **Multi-information display and audio system display (if equipped)**

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display and audio system screen (if equipped). As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.

- Approximate distance to object: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)*

| Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display) | Audio system screen (if equipped) |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| | |

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.232)

- Approximate distance to object: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)*

| Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display) | Audio system screen (if equipped) |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| | |

232 4-5. Using the driving support systems

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.232)

- Approximate distance to object: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.1 ft.)*

| Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display) | Audio system screen (if equipped) |
|---|--|
|  |  |

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.232)

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 35 cm (1.1 ft.)^{*1}

| Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display) ^{*2} | Audio system screen (if equipped) ^{*2} |
|--|---|
|  |  |

^{*1}: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.232)

^{*2}: The distance segments will blink slowly.

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)^{*1}

| Multi-information display (Example: 4.2-inch display) ^{*2} | Audio system screen (if equipped) ^{*2} |
|---|--|
|  |  |

^{*1}: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.232)

^{*2}: The distance segments will blink slowly.

■ **Buzzer operation and distance to an object**

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of

the object, the buzzer sounds continuously.

- When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object. If one or more objects come within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the vehicle, the

buzzer will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.

- Automatic buzzer mute function: After a buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (However, if the distance between the vehicle and object is 30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less, this function will not operate.)

■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.93)

- 1 Press  or  to select .
- 2 Press  or  to select  and then press and hold OK .
- 3 Select the volume and then press OK .

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2 and 3.

■ Muting a buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press OK .

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds

a certain speed.

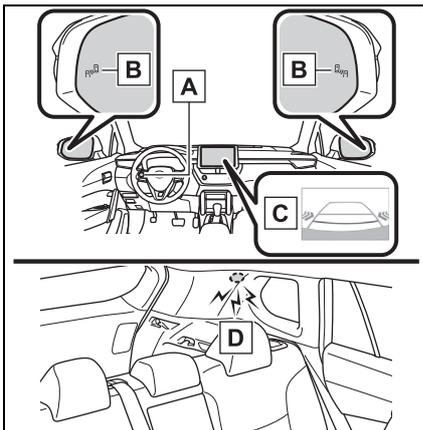
- When there is malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function*

*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the RCTA function on/off.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C Audio system screen (if equipped)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.236) for the detected side will be displayed on the audio system screen. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is turned on.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function. (→P.93)

- 1 Press < or > to select .
- 2 Press ^ or v to select "RCTA" and then press OK .

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator (→P.80) illuminates. (Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.)

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

⚠ WARNING

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before using the RCTA function

Do not place objects near the sensors.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view

mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ When "Rear Cross Traffic Alert Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Water, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.223) Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the attached to the rear bumper around the sensors to normal.

Additionally, the function may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold environments.

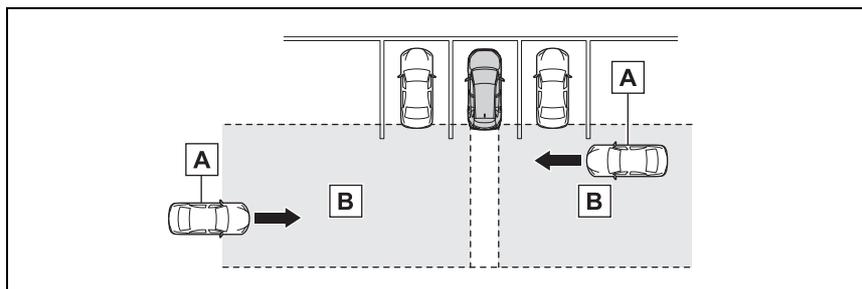
■ Rear side radar sensors

→P.223

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



A Approaching vehicles

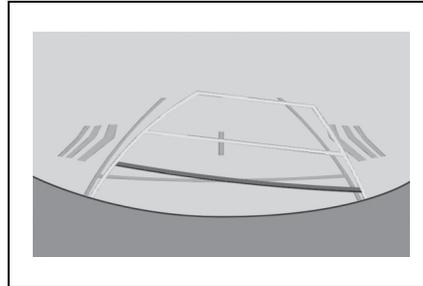
B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ **RCTA icon display (if equipped)**

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the audio system screen.

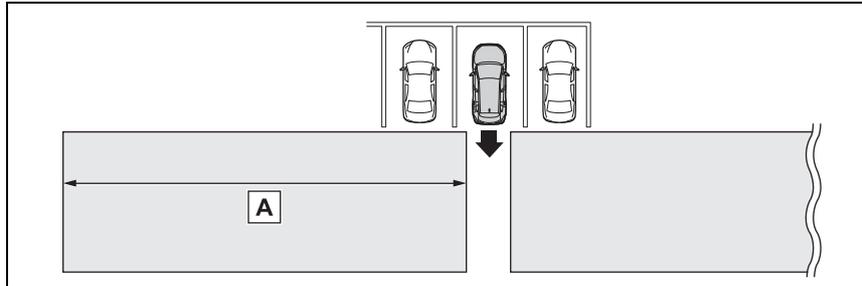
- Toyota parking assist monitor: Vehicles are approaching from

both sides of the vehicle



■ **RCTA function detection areas**

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

| Approaching vehicle speed | A Approximate alert distance |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 28 km/h (18 mph) (fast) | 20 m (65 ft.) |
| 8 km/h (5 mph) (slow) | 5.5 m (18 ft.) |

■ **The RCTA function is operational when**

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.

- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.93)

- 1 Press **<** or **>** to select .
- 2 Press **^** or **v** to select "RCTA" and then press and hold **OK**.
- 3 Select the volume and then press **OK**.

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2 and

3.

■ Muting a buzzer

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object is detected. To mute the buzzer, press

OK .

The buzzers for the Toyota parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be muted simultaneously.

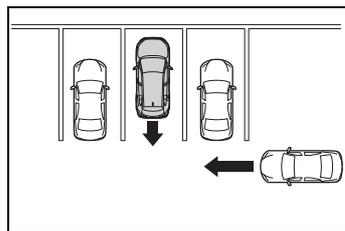
Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When the operating function is temporarily canceled.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



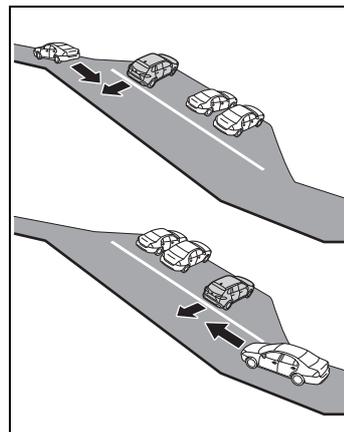
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle

- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

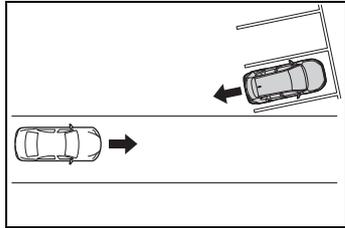
*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

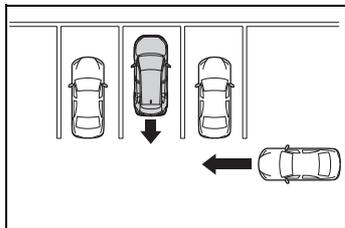
- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
 - When a sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
 - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper
 - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
 - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
 - If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
 - When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle.
 - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



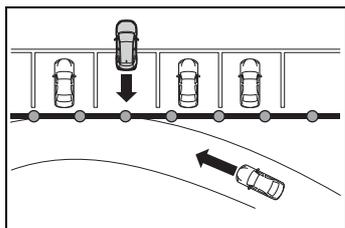
- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the hybrid system is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



- Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Selecting a drive mode



Each time the switch is pressed, the system changes between Power mode, Normal mode and Eco drive mode.

1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for normal driving.

2 Power mode

Controls the hybrid system to provide quick, powerful acceleration. Making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When the Power mode is selected, Power mode indicator comes on.

3 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When the Eco drive mode is selected, Eco drive mode indicator comes on.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.300)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.300)
- Turn off Eco drive mode

■ Automatic deactivation of Power mode

If the power switch is turned off after driving in Power mode, the drive mode will be changed to Normal mode.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stabil-

ity when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ **Emergency brake signal**

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

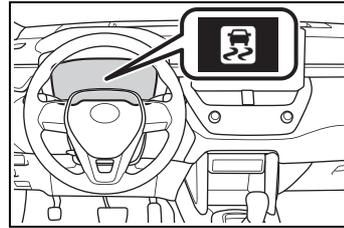
■ **The Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)**

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary colli-

sion.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating**

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.

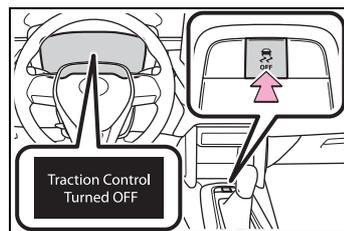


■ **Disabling the TRC system**

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing the  switch to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it. To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the  switch.

The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the  switch again to turn the system back on.



■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the  switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the  switch again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.199)

■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled**

even if the  switch has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Operating conditions of hill-start assist control**

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

■ **Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control**

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

■ **Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations**

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist**

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side
- The brake pedal is released

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that it is a sudden braking operation

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

■ **Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions (if equipped)**

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion.

However, the system does not operate in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Components are damaged

■ **Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation (if equipped)**

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

 **WARNING**

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

**WARNING****■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC and VSC.

■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.

- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRC/ABS/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.



WARNING

■ **Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)**

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.238)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P.95)

Shift lever operation

Shift the shift lever to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift lever to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery

(traction battery) power is consumed.

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in

a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine/power control unit coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

⚠ WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.

● Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.

● Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

● Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.

● Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.

● Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

● Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

● Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system. (if equipped)

⚠ NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers. This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be danger-

ous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

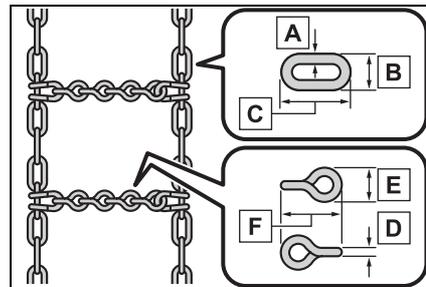
*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

- ▶ 17-inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.

Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



- A** Side chain (3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)
- B** Side chain (10 mm [0.39 in.] in width)
- C** Side chain (30 mm [1.18 in.] in length)

- D** Cross chain (4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)
 - E** Cross chain (14 mm [0.55 in.] in width)
 - F** Cross chain (25 mm [0.98 in.] in length)
- ▶ 18-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.
Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on the front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.



NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

⚠ WARNING**■ Utility vehicle precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with roof rails: Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following pre-

cautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

⚠ WARNING**■ Off-road driving precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.

⚠ WARNING

- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

⚠ NOTICE

- **To prevent water damage**
Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the hybrid battery (traction battery), hybrid system or other components does not occur.
- Water entering the engine compartment may cause severe damage to the hybrid system. Water entering the interior may cause the hybrid battery (traction battery) stowed under the rear seats to short circuit.
- Water entering the hybrid transmission will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The malfunction indicator may come on, and the vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the hybrid transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information: →P.326

Audio system

5

- 5-1. Basic Operations**
 - Audio system types254
 - Using the steering wheel audio switches.....255
 - USB port.....256
- 5-2. Using the audio system**
 - Optimal use of the audio system257
- 5-3. Using the radio**
 - Radio operation259
- 5-4. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA discs**
 - CD player operation.....261
- 5-5. Using an external device**
 - Listening to an iPod267
 - Listening to USB memory device272
- 5-6. Using Bluetooth® devices**
 - Bluetooth® audio/phone....277
 - Using the steering wheel switches.....282
 - Register a Bluetooth® device282
- 5-7. “SETUP” menu**
 - Using the “SETUP” menu (“Bluetooth” menu).....284
 - Using the “SETUP” menu (“PHONE” menu).....286
- 5-8. Bluetooth® Audio**
 - Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player290
- 5-9. Bluetooth® Phone**
 - Making a phone call.....292
 - When receiving a phone call293
 - Speaking on the phone.....293
- 5-10. Bluetooth®**
 - Bluetooth®295

Audio system types*

*: If equipped

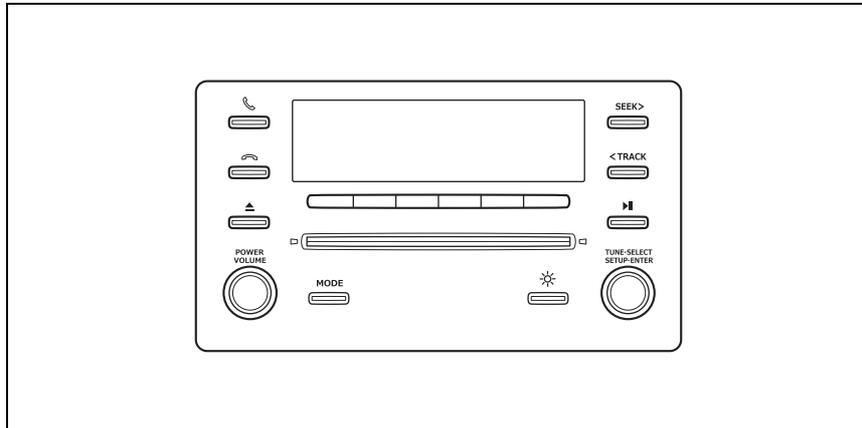
Overview

- ▶ Vehicles with navigation/multimedia system

Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

- ▶ Vehicles without navigation/multimedia system

CD player with AM/FM radio



■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.



NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

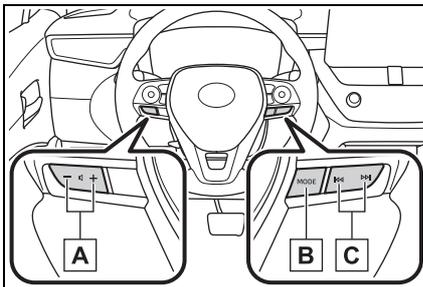
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the hybrid system is stopped.

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



A Volume

- Press: Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Continuously increases/decreases volume

B "MODE" switch

- Press: Turn the power on, select an audio source
- Press and hold until you hear a beep:

Radio mode: Mute

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or

Bluetooth® audio mode: Pause the current operation.

To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold the switch again.

C Seek switch

Radio mode:

- Press: Select a radio station saved in preset channels.
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Seek up/down

CD, MP3/WMA/AAC disc, iPod, USB or

Bluetooth® audio mode:

- Press: Select a track/file
- Press and hold until you hear a beep: Select a folder or album (MP3/WMA/AAC disc, USB or Bluetooth® audio)

Changing the audio source

Press the "MODE" switch when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If a mode cannot be used, it will be skipped.

AM→FM→CD or
MP3/WMA/AAC→iPod or USB memory→Bluetooth® audio

⚠ WARNING

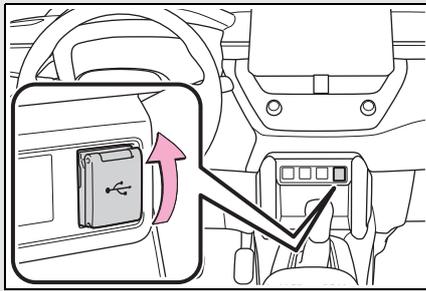
■ To reduce the risk of an accident

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

USB port*

*: If equipped

Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the USB port as indicated below. Press the “MODE” button to select “iPod” or “USB”.



Connecting using the USB port

■ iPod

Connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

■ USB memory

Connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

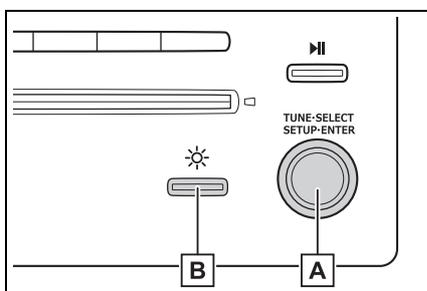
■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Optimal use of the audio system

The sound quality, volume balance and ASL settings can be adjusted and the day mode can be selected.

Operation method



- A** "TUNE•SELECT" knob
 Press: Displays the "SETUP" menu/Selects the mode
 Turn: Changes the following settings
- "Sound setting"
- P.257
- "RADIO"
- P.259
- "Bluetooth"
- P.284
- "PHONE"

■ Adjusting sound quality

Turning the "TUNE•SELECT" knob adjusts the level.

| Sound quality mode | Mode displayed | Level | Turn to the left | Turn to the right |
|--------------------|----------------|---------|------------------|-------------------|
| Bass* | "BASS" | -5 to 5 | Low | High |
| Treble* | "TREBLE" | -5 to 5 | | |

→P.286

- B** Day mode switch

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.

However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting day mode.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until day mode is selected again.

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

- 1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Turn the knob to select "Sound setting".
- 3 Press the knob.
- 4 Turn the knob as corresponds to the desired mode.
 "BASS", "TREBLE", "FADER", "BALANCE", or "ASL" can be selected.
- 5 Press the knob.

| Sound quality mode | Mode displayed | Level | Turn to the left | Turn to the right |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------|------------------|-------------------|
| Front/rear volume balance | "FADER" | R7 to F7 | Shifts to rear | Shifts to front |
| Left/right volume balance | "BALANCE" | L7 to R7 | Shifts to left | Shifts to right |

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

Press the knob or  (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

When ASL is selected, turn the "TUNE•SELECT" knob to change the amount of ASL.

"LOW", "MID", "HIGH" or "OFF" can be selected.

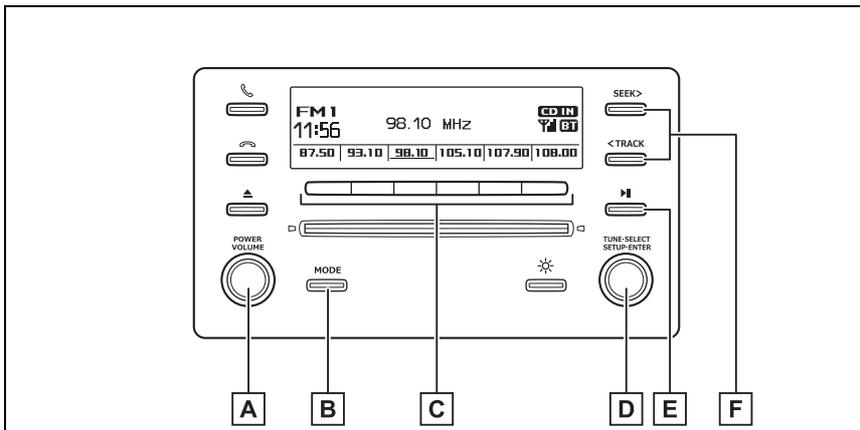
ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to vehicle speed.

Press the knob or  (BACK) to return to the sound setting menu.

Radio operation

Press the “MODE” button until “AM” or “FM” is displayed.

Control panel



- A** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- B** Changing the audio source
- C** Station selectors
- D** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Adjusting the frequency
- E** Mute
- F** Seeking the frequency

Setting station presets

- 1 Search for the desired stations by turning the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or pressing the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button.

- 2 Press and hold one of the station selectors  to be set until you hear a beep.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and sur-

260 5-3. Using the radio

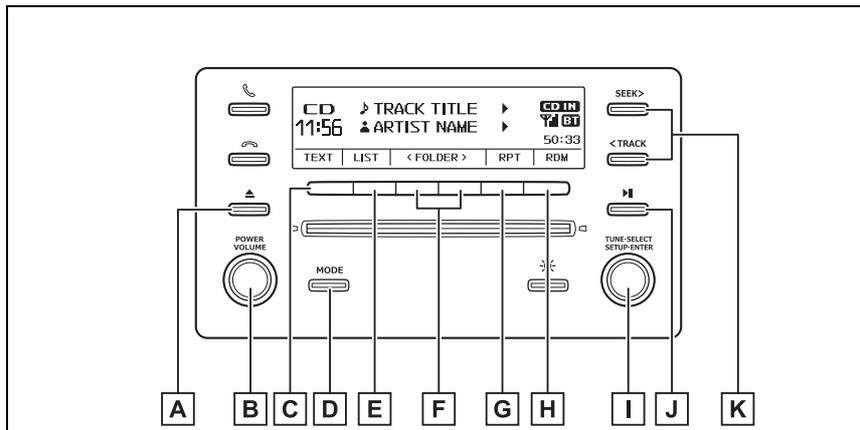
rounding objects, such as trains,
transmitters, etc.

- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof.

CD player operation

Insert a disc, press the “MODE” button to begin listening to a CD.

Control panel



- A** Disc eject
- B** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- C** Displaying text message
- D** Changing the audio source/playback
- E** Displaying track/folder list
- F** Selecting a folder (MP3/WMA/AAC discs only)
- G** Repeat play
- H** Random play or back button
- I** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Selecting a track/file
- J** Pause/playback
- K** Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Loading a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Insert a disc.

Ejecting a CD or MP3/WMA/AAC disc

Press the disc eject button and remove the disc.

Using the CD player

■ Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down until the desired track number is displayed.

■ Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press \square (LIST).

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Press \square (RDM).

To cancel, press \square (RDM) again.

■ Repeat play

Press \square (RPT).

To cancel, press \square (RPT) again.

■ Switching the display

Press \square (TEXT) to display or hide the CD title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

Playing back MP3/WMA/AAC disc

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press \square (<FOLDER) or

\square (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press “TUNE•SELECT” knob or \square (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold \square (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or

press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Pressing \square (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random → Disc random → Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing \square (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press \square (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ Display

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

| Message | Cause/Correction procedures |
|--------------|--|
| “CD CHECK” | The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted upside-down. Clean the disc or insert it correctly. |
| “ERROR 3” | There is a trouble inside the system. Eject the disc. |
| “ERROR 4” | An over current error has occurred. Turn the power switch off. |
| “WAIT” | Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press the “MODE” button. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact your Toyota dealer. |
| “NO SUPPORT” | This indicates that the MP3, WMA or AAC file is not included in the CD. |

■ Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.

Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.





CDs with copy-protect features may not play correctly.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- MP3 file compatibility
- Compatible standards

MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF

LAYER3)

- Compatible sampling frequencies
- MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)

MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● **WMA file compatibility**

- Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)

- Compatible sampling frequencies
- 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)

Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)

Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● **AAC file compatibility**

- Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

- Compatible sampling frequencies
- 11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

● **Compatible media**

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

- **Compatible disc formats**

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2 CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet) UDF2.01

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files,

making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows

Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Certification for the CD player**

CAUTION:
THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT. USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

⚠ NOTICE

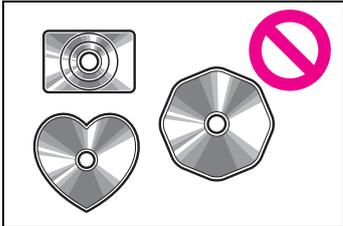
■ **Discs and adapters that cannot be used**

Do not use the following types of discs.

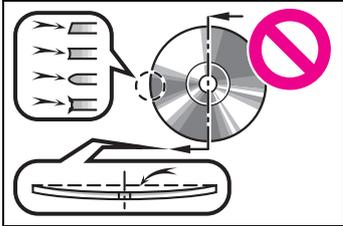
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) disc adapters, DualDiscs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the player and/or the disc insert/eject function.

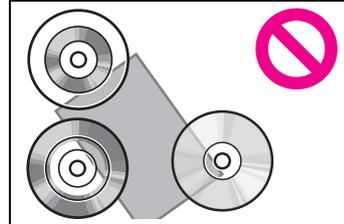
● Discs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



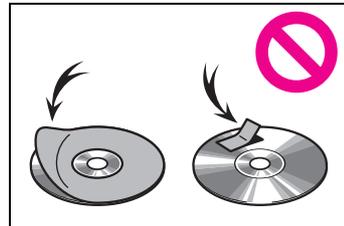
● Low-quality and deformed discs



- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



■ **Player precautions**

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

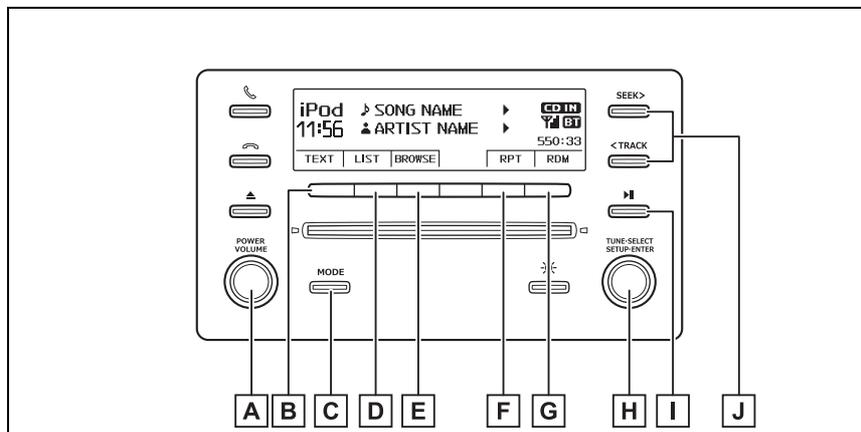
Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “iPod” is displayed.

Connecting an iPod

→P.256

Control panel



A “POWER VOLUME” knob

Press: Turning the audio system on or off

Turn: Adjusting the volume

B Displaying text message

C Changing the audio source/playback

D Displaying a song list

E Displaying play mode

F Repeat play

G Random play or back button

H “TUNE•SELECT” knob

Press: Displaying list of the current folder

Turn: Selecting an iPod menu/song

- I Pause/playback
- J Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Selecting a play mode

- 1 Press (BROWSE) to select iPod play mode.
- 2 Turning the “TUNE•SELECT” knob clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:

“Playlists”→“Artists”→“Albums”→“Songs”→“Genres”→“Composers”→“Radio”→“Audiobooks”→“Podcasts”→“iTunes U”

- 3 Press the knob to select the desired play mode.

■ **Play mode list**

| Play mode | First selection | Second selection | Third selection | Fourth selection |
|--------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| “Playlists” | Playlists select | Songs select | - | - |
| “Artists” | Artists select | Albums select | Songs select | - |
| “Albums” | Albums select | Songs select | - | - |
| “Songs” | Songs select | - | - | - |
| “Genres” | Genre select | Artists select | Albums select | Songs select |
| “Composers” | Composers select | Albums select | Songs select | - |
| “Radio” | Stations | - | - | - |
| “Audiobooks” | Audiobooks select | Chapter select | - | - |
| “Podcasts” | Programs | Episodes select | - | - |
| “iTunes U” | Courses | Episodes select | - | - |

■ **Selecting a list**

- 1 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the first selection list.
- 2 Press the knob to select the desired item and display the second selection list.
- 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

press (BACK).

Press (PLAY) to play the desired selection.

To return to the previous selection list,

Selecting songs

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

- 1 Press \square (LIST).
The song list will be displayed.
- 2 Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to select a song.
- 3 Press the knob to play the song.
To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Pressing \square (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat → Album repeat* → Off

*: Album repeat mode may not be available depending on the iPod devices you have.

Random play

Pressing \square (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Track random → Album random → Off

Switching the display

Press the \square (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

About iPod



- Use of the Made for Apple badge means that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to the Apple product(s) identified in the badge, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with an Apple product may affect wireless performance.
- iTunes U, iPod, iPod touch, iPod nano and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the

controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.

For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P.263

■ **Error messages**

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

| Message | Cause/Correction procedures |
|--------------|---|
| "iPod ERROR" | This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read. |
| "ERROR 3" | This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning. |
| "ERROR 4" | This indicates that an over current error has occurred. |
| "ERROR 5" | This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred. |
| "ERROR 6" | This indicates that an authentication error has occurred. |
| "NO SONGS" | This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod. |

| Message | Cause/Correction procedures |
|--------------------|--|
| "NO PLAYLISTS" | This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist. |
| "UPDATE YOUR iPod" | This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version. |

■ **Compatible models**

The following devices can be used with this system.

- Made for
 - iPhone X
 - iPhone 8 Plus
 - iPhone 8
 - iPhone 7 Plus
 - iPhone 7
 - iPhone SE
 - iPhone 6s Plus
 - iPhone 6s
 - iPhone 6 Plus
 - iPhone 6
 - iPhone 5s
 - iPhone 5c
 - iPhone 5
 - iPod touch (6th generation)
 - iPod touch (5th generation)
 - iPod nano (7th generation)

This system only supports audio playback.

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

**WARNING****■ While driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

**NOTICE****■ To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle.
The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

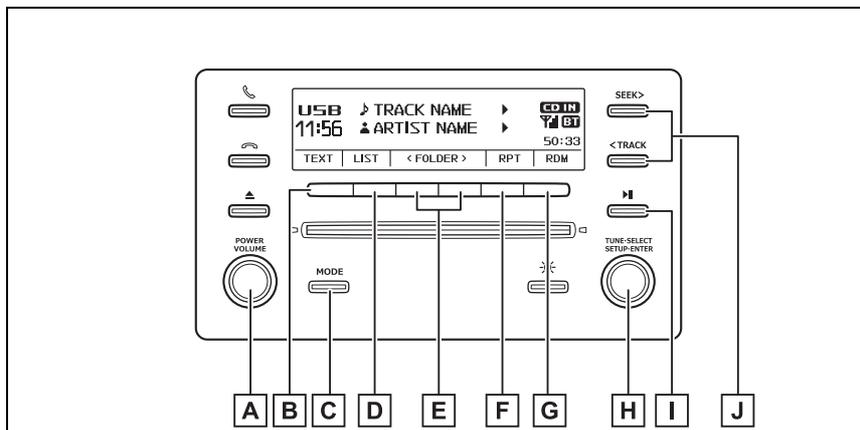
Listening to USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers. Press the “MODE” button until “USB” is displayed.

Connecting a USB memory

→P.256

Control panel



- A** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- B** Displaying text message
- C** Changing the audio source/playback
- D** Displaying folder list
- E** Selecting a folder
- F** Repeat play
- G** Random play or back button
- H** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Selecting a file
- I** Pause/playback

J Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Using a USB memory

■ Selecting folders one at a time

Press \square (<FOLDER) or \square (FOLDER>) to select the desired folder.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder list

1 Press \square (LIST).

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press the knob to select a folder and file.

To return to the previous display, press \square (BACK).

■ Returning to the first folder

Press and hold \square (<FOLDER) until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a file

Turn the "TUNE-SELECT" knob or press the "SEEK >" or "< TRACK" button to move up or down to select the desired file.

■ Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

Press and hold the "SEEK >" or "< TRACK" button until you hear a beep.

■ Random play

Pressing \square (RDM) changes modes in the following order:
Folder random → All folder random → Off

■ Repeat play

Pressing \square (RPT) changes modes in the following order: File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off

*: Available except when "RDM" (random play) is selected

■ Switching the display

Press \square (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts, \blacktriangleright is displayed.

Press and hold \square (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

■ Display

→P.263

■ Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

| Message | Cause/Correction procedures |
|--------------------------|---|
| “USB ERROR” | This indicates that the data in the USB memory cannot be read. |
| “ERROR 3” | This indicates that the USB memory may be malfunctioning. |
| “ERROR 4” | This indicates that an over current error has occurred. |
| “ERROR 5” | This indicates that the USB memory communication error has occurred. |
| “NO MUSIC” | This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device. |
| “Hubs are not supported” | This indicates that the hub connect error occurs. |

■ **USB memory**

● **Compatible devices**

USB memory that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback

● **Compatible device formats**

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12Mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above

may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● **MP3, WMA and AAC files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

There is a limit to the MP3, WMA and AAC file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● **MP3 file compatibility**

- Compatible standards MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (9.1/9.2)

- Compatible sampling frequencies

32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)

Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)

Ver. 9 (9.1/9.2): CBR 48-320 (kbps)

- AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards

MPEG4/AAC-LC

- Compatible sampling frequencies

11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48(kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

8-320(kbps)

- Compatible channel modes

1ch, 2ch (Dual channel is not supported)

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

- ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

- Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

 **WARNING**

- While driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls. Doing so may cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to USB memory**

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Bluetooth® audio/phone

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Bluetooth® phone (hands-free phone system)

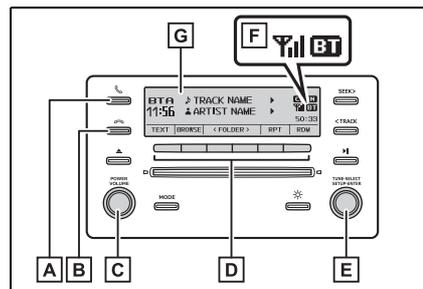
This system supports Bluetooth®, which allows you to make or receive calls without using cables to connect a cellular phone and the system, and without operating the cellular phone.

Device registration/connection flow

- 1 Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P.282)

- 2 Select the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P.284, 286)
- 3 Set automatic connection of the device (→P.285)
- 4 Check Bluetooth® connection condition (→P.277)
 - To be used for audio: →P.290
 - To be used for hands-free phone: →P.292

Audio unit



- A** Off-hook button
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call
- B** On-hook button
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call
- C** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- D** Function button
- E** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Displays setup menu or selects items such as menu and number
Turn: Selects an item
Press: Inputs the selected item

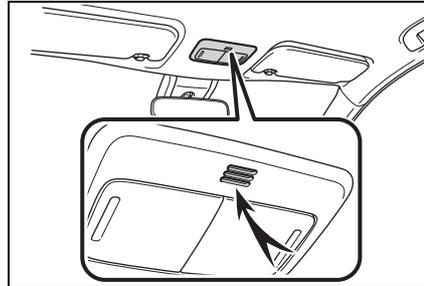
F Bluetooth® connection condition

If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth® audio/phone cannot be used.

G Display

A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

■ **Microphone**



Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio/phone

To enter a menu, press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and navigate menus by using the knob.

▶ “Bluetooth” menu

| First menu | Second menu | Third menu | Operation details |
|-------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|
| “Bluetooth” | “Pairing” | - | Registering a Bluetooth® device (→P.282) |
| | “List phone” | - | Listing the registered cellular phones (→P.284) |
| | “List audio” | - | Listing the registered portable players (→P.284) |
| | “Passkey” | - | Changing the passkey (→P.285) |
| | “BT power ON” “BT power OFF” | - | Setting automatic connection of the device on or off (→P.285) |
| | “Bluetooth info” | “Device name” “Device address” | Displaying the device status (→P.285) |
| | “Display setting ON” “Display setting OFF” | - | Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off (→P.285) |
| | “Initialize” | - | Initializing the settings (→P.285) |

▶ “PHONE” menu

| First menu | Second menu | Third menu | Operation details |
|------------|--------------------|---|--|
| “PHONE” | “Phonebook” | “Auto transfer ON” “Auto transfer OFF” | Setting automatic contact/history transfer on or off (→P.286) |
| | | “Add contacts” | Adding a new number (→P.286) |
| | | “Delete contacts”* | Deleting a contact stored in the phonebook (→P.287) |
| | | “Sort contacts” | Sorting contacts by the first name or last name field (→P.287) |
| | | “Transfer history” | Transferring the call histories (→P.287) |
| | | “Delete call history”* | Deleting a number stored in the call history (→P.287) |
| | “Favorites” | “Add favorites” | Adding a new contact to the favorite list (→P.288) |
| | | “Delete favorites” | Deleting a contact from the favorite list (→P.288) |
| | “HF sound setting” | “Call volume” | Setting call volume (→P.289) |
| | | “Ringtone volume” | Setting ring tone volume (→P.289) |
| | | “Ringtone” | Setting the ring tone (→P.289) |

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Auto transfer ON” is set to off.

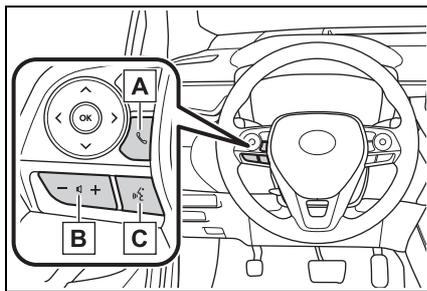
■ **Bluetooth® audio/phone system functions**

Depending on the Bluetooth® device, certain functions may not be available.

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone, or portable digital audio player (portable player).

Operating Bluetooth® phone using the steering wheel switches



A Phone switch

- If the switch is pressed during a call, the call will end.
- If the switch is pressed when an incoming call is received, the call will be answered.
- If the switch is pressed when a call waiting call is received, the waiting call will be answered.

B Volume control switch

- Press the “+” side to increase the volume.
- Press the “-” side to decrease the volume.

C Talk switch

A message will be displayed.

Register a Bluetooth® device

Before using the Bluetooth® audio/phone, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® device in the system. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

- 1 Press the “TUNE•SELECT” knob and select “Bluetooth” using the knob.
- 2 Press the knob and select “Pairing” using the knob.

A passkey will be displayed.

- 3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) incompatible Bluetooth® devices: Input the passkey into the device.
- 3 SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices: Select “Yes” to register the device. Depending on the type of device, it may register automatically.

If a Bluetooth® device has both music player and cellular phone functions, both functions will be registered at the same time. When deleting the device, both functions will be deleted at the same time.

If the off-hook button is pressed and the “PHONE” mode is entered

when no phones have been registered, the registration screen will be automatically displayed.

Using the "SETUP" menu ("Bluetooth" menu)

Registering a Bluetooth® device in the system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered devices. To enter the setup menu, press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and select "Bluetooth" using the knob.

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Select "Pairing" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob, and perform the procedure for registering a device. (→P.282)

Listing the registered cellular phones

Select "List phone" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob. The list of registered cellular phones will be displayed.

- ▶ Connecting the registered cellular phone to the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be connected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Select" using the knob.

- ▶ Deleting a registered cellular phone

- 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be deleted using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Delete" using the knob.
- 3 Press \square (YES).

- ▶ Disconnecting the registered cellular phone from the audio system

- 1 Select the name of the cellular phone to be disconnected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Disconnect" using the knob.
- 3 Press \square (YES).

Listing the registered portable players

Select "List audio" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob. The list of registered portable players will be displayed.

- ▶ Connecting the registered portable player to the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be connected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Select" using the knob.
- ▶ Deleting the registered portable player
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be deleted using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- 2 Select "Delete" using the knob.
- 3 Press \square (YES).
 - ▶ Disconnecting the registered portable player from the audio system
- 1 Select the name of the portable player to be disconnected using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Disconnect" using the knob.
- 3 Press \square (YES).
 - ▶ Selecting the connection method
- 1 Select the name of the desired portable player using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Connection method" using the knob.
- 3 Select "From vehicle" or "From audio" using the knob.

Changing the passkey

- 1 Select "Passkey" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit passkey using the knob.
Input the number 1 digit at a time.
- 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press \square (ENTER).
If the passkey to be registered has 8 digits, pressing \square (ENTER) is not necessary.

Setting automatic connection of the device on or off

If "BT power OFF" is set to on, the registered device will be connected automatically when the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

Select "BT power ON" or "BT power OFF" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

Displaying the device status

Select "Bluetooth info" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- ▶ Displaying the device name
Select "Device name" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- ▶ Displaying the device address
Select "Device address" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

Setting the automatic connection confirmation display to on or off

If the "Display setting" is set to on, the portable player connection status will be displayed when the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

Select "Display setting ON" or "Display setting OFF" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

Initialization

Select "Initialize" using the

"TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- ▶ Initializing the "Sound setting"

Select "Sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

For details about "HF sound settings": →P.289

- ▶ Initializing the device information

Select "Car device info" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

Automatic connection of a portable device, automatic connection confirmation display and the passkey will be initialized.

- ▶ Initializing the all settings

Select "All initialize" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

Using the "SETUP" menu ("PHONE" menu)

To enter the setup menu, press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and select "PHONE" using the knob.

Setting automatic contact/history transfer

The automatic transfer function is available for PBAP compatible Bluetooth[®] phones only.

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Auto transfer ON" or "Auto transfer OFF" using the knob.

When set to on, the phone's contact data and history are automatically transferred.

Adding a new phone number

- 1 Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
 - 2 Select "Add contacts" using the knob.
- ▶ Transferring all contacts from the cellular phone
- 3 Select "Overwrite all" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press (YES).

- ▶ Transferring one contact from the cellular phone
- 3** Select "Add one contact" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob and press \square (YES).

Deleting a registered phone number

- 1** Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Delete contacts" using the knob.
- 3** Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all the registered phone numbers, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

Press \square (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Changing the sorting order of the contacts

- 1** Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Sort contacts" using the knob.
- 3** Select "Sort by first" or "Sort by last" using the knob.

Transferring call histories

This function is available for PBAP

compatible Bluetooth® phones only.

- 1** Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Transfer history" using the knob and press \square (YES).

Deleting call histories

- 1** Select "Phonebook" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2** Select "Delete call history" using the knob.
- ▶ Deleting outgoing call history
- 3** Select "Outgoing calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 4** Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all outgoing call history data, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

- ▶ Deleting incoming call history
- 3** Select "Incoming calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 4** Select the desired phone number using the knob and press \square (YES).

To delete all incoming call history data, press \square (ALL) and then press \square (YES).

- ▶ Deleting missed call history
- 3** Select "Missed calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.

- 4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (YES).

To delete all missed call history data, press (ALL) and then press (YES).

- ▶ Deleting a number from all call histories (Outgoing calls, Incoming calls and Missed calls)

- 3 Select "All calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 4 Select the desired phone number using the knob and press (YES).

To delete all of the call histories data, press (ALL) and then press (YES).

Registering favorites

Up to 15 contacts can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts from the "SETUP" mode

- 1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "PHONE" using the knob.
- 3 Select "Favorites" using the knob.
- 4 Select "Add favorites" using the knob.

Press (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

- 5 Select desired contact using the knob.

■ Registering the contacts from the "PHONE" mode

- 1 Press the off-hook button.
- 2 Select "Phonebook", "All calls", "Missed calls", "Incoming calls" or "Outgoing calls" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 3 Select a desired number using the knob.
- 4 Press (Add favorites).
- When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.

- 1 Select the contact to be replaced using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Deleting favorites

■ Deleting the contacts from the "SETUP" mode

- 1 Press the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "PHONE" using the knob.
- 3 Select "Favorites" using the knob.
- 4 Select "Delete favorites" using the knob.
- 5 Select desired contact using the knob.

You can select all contacts by selecting (ALL).

- 6 Select \square (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

■ Deleting the contacts from the "PHONE" mode

- 1 Press the off-hook button.
- 2 Select "Favorites" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 3 Select a desired number using the knob.
- 4 Press \square (Delete favorites).
- 5 Select desired contact using the knob.

Press \square (ALL) to delete all favorites.

- 6 Select \square (YES) when the confirmation screen appears.

Setting call volume

- 1 Select "HF sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Call volume" using the knob.
- 3 Change the call volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press \square (BACK).

Setting ring tone volume

- 1 Select "HF sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Ringtone volume" using the knob.

- 3 Change the ring tone volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the knob clockwise.

To set the volume, press \square (BACK).

Setting ring tone

- 1 Select "HF sound setting" using the "TUNE•SELECT" knob.
- 2 Select "Ringtone" using the knob.
- 3 Using the knob, select a ring tone (1 - 3 or "From phone"). To set the selected ring tone, press \square (BACK).

■ Phone number

Up to 5000 names (maximum of 1000 names per device) can be stored.

■ Call history

Up to 10 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing, incoming and missed call history memories.

■ Limitation of number of digits

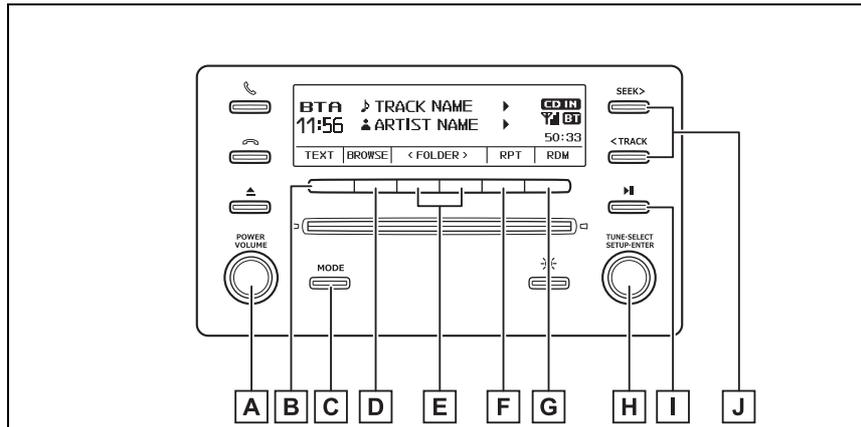
A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

■ Bluetooth® phone system functions

Certain functions may not be available during driving.

Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

Control panel



- A** “POWER VOLUME” knob
Press: Turning the audio system on or off
Turn: Adjusting the volume
- B** Displaying text message
- C** Changing the audio source/playback
- D** Displaying play mode
- E** Selecting an album
- F** Repeat play
- G** Random play or back button
- H** “TUNE•SELECT” knob
Press: Displaying list of the current folder
Turn: Selecting an item
- I** Pause/playback
- J** Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or rewinding

Selecting an album

Press **⇐** (<FOLDER) or

⇒ (FOLDER>) to select desired album.

Selecting a track

Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob or press the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button to move up or down.

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

Press and hold the “SEEK >” or “< TRACK” button until you hear a beep.

Repeat play

Pressing  (RPT) changes modes in the following order: Track repeat → Album repeat* → Off

*: Available except when “RDM” (random play) is selected

Random play

Pressing  (RDM) changes modes in the following order: Album random → All album random → Off

Selecting a song from playlist

- 1** Press  (BROWSE).
The playlist will be displayed.
- 2** Turn the “TUNE•SELECT” knob to display the folder/file list.
- 3** Press the knob to select the desired item.

- 4** Repeat the same procedure to select the desired file.

To return to the previous display, press  (BACK).

Switching the display

Press  (TEXT) to display or hide the album title.

If there are continuing texts,  is displayed.

Press and hold  (TEXT) until you hear a beep to display the remaining texts.

Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

Display

→P.263

Making a phone call

To enter the “PHONE” mode, press the off-hook button.

Dialing from the phonebook

- 1 Select “Phonebook” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.
- 2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook button.

Press \square (A-Z) to display the registered names in alphabetical order of the initial.

Dialing from favorites

- 1 Select “Favorites” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.
- 2 Select the desired name using the knob and press the off-hook button.

Dialing by entering the number

- 1 Select “Dial by number” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.
- 2 Enter the phone number and press the off-hook switch.

Dialing from call histories

- 1 Select “All calls”, “Missed calls”, “Incoming calls” or “Outgoing calls” using the “TUNE•SELECT” knob.

- 2 Select a desired number using the knob and press the off-hook button.

The following operations can be performed:

- Registering a number as a Favorite
→P.288
- Deleting the selected number

Press \square (DELETE) and press \square (YES).

When receiving a phone call**Answering the phone**

Press the off-hook button.

Refusing the call

Press the on-hook button.

Receiving a call when on another call

Press the off-hook button.

Pressing the off-hook button again returns you to the previous call.

This function may not be available depending on the type of cellular phone.

Adjusting the ring tone volume when receiving a call

To decrease the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob clockwise.

Speaking on the phone**Transferring a call**

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

- b. Press \square (PHONE).*

*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

Muting your voice

Press \square (MUTE).

Press \square (UNMUTE) to cancel the mute.

Inputting tones

This operation cannot be performed while driving.

- 1 Press \square (0-9).
- 2 Turn the "TUNE•SELECT" knob to select the desired number.
- 3 Press the knob to decide the number.
- 4 Press \square (SEND) to send tones.

Pressing \square (BACK) preserves the

number and returns to the previous screen.

Pressing \square (EXIT) deletes the number and go to "Enter a number" screen.

- ▶ Phone number containing a "p" symbol

When the "p" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, there will be a pause for 2 seconds before the following digits are dialed automatically.

- ▶ Phone number containing a "w" symbol

When the "w" symbol is dialed in an outgoing call, you need to press

\square (SEND) again to dial following digits.

This operation can be performed while driving.

Adjusting the outgoing volume

Your voice volume that the other party hears from their speaker can be adjusted.

- 1 Press \square (Send vol)
- 2 Use the "TUNE•SELECT" knob to adjust the volume. (-5 to +5)

Setting call volume

To decrease the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn the "POWER VOLUME" knob clockwise.

When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the received voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed is 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

Phone call system functions

Depending on the cellular phone, certain functions may not be available.

Situations where the system may not recognize your voice

- When driving on a rough road
- When driving at high speeds
- When air is blowing out of the vents onto the microphone
- When the air conditioning fans emits a loud noise

Bluetooth®

Overview

■ When using the Bluetooth® audio/phone

- In the following situations, the system may not function.
 - The portable player does not support Bluetooth®
 - The cellular phone is located outside the service area
 - The Bluetooth® device is switched off
 - The Bluetooth® device has a low battery
 - The Bluetooth® device is not connected to the system
 - The Bluetooth® device is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or metal material covers or touches the device
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.
- This system is not guaranteed to operate with all Bluetooth® devices.

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P.285)

■ About Bluetooth®

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



■ Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications: Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 4.1+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.3)

This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.

- AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6)

This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Profiles:

- HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.7)

This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.

- OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)

This is a profile to transfer phonebook data.



WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not operate the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.

- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.



NOTICE

■ **When leaving the vehicle**

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

■ Certification

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Interior features

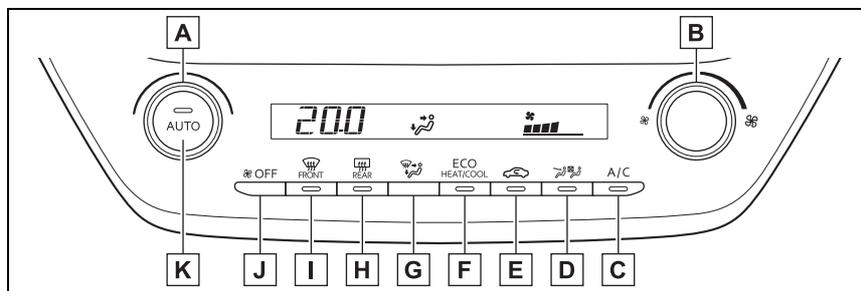
6

- 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger**
 - Automatic air conditioning system300
- 6-2. Using the interior lights**
 - Interior lights list.....306
- 6-3. Using the storage features**
 - List of storage features309
 - Luggage compartment features312
- 6-4. Other interior features**
 - Other interior features.....314

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting. Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Air conditioning controls



- A** Temperature control switch
- B** Fan speed control switch
- C** "A/C" switch
- D** Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) switch
- E** Outside/recirculated air mode switch
- F** Eco air conditioning mode switch
- G** Airflow mode control switch
- H** Rear window defogger switch
- I** Windshield defogger switch
- J** Off switch
- K** Automatic mode switch

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control switch clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If "A/C" switch is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

■ Setting the fan speed

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control switch clockwise

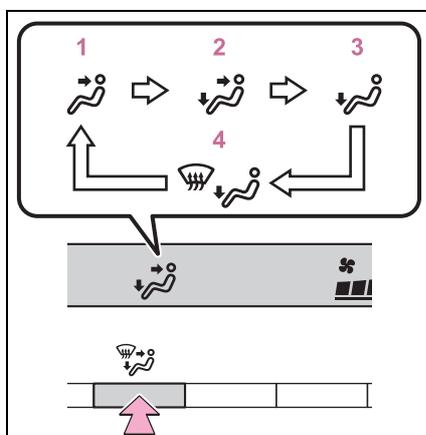
(increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Pressing the off switch to turns off the fan.

■ Change the airflow mode

Press the airflow mode control switch.

The airflow mode changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.



- 1 Upper body
- 2 Upper body and feet
- 3 Feet
- 4 Feet and windshield defogger

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode modes each time the switch is operated.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Set cooling and dehumidification function

Press the "A/C" switch.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the "A/C" switch.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press the windshield defogger switch.

Change the air mode to outside air mode if it is currently set to recirculated air mode. (For Taiwan: The mode may change automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press the rear window defogger switch.

The defogger will automatically turn off after a while.

When the rear window defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window defogger switch.

■ Eco air conditioning mode

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed,

etc.

Press the eco air conditioning mode switch.

When the eco air conditioning mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the eco air conditioning mode switch.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 24°C (75°F) and the air conditioning system is on (except for Taiwan)**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing the outside air mode switch.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **When driving on dusty roads**

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air tempera-

ture is high.

- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Eco air conditioning mode**

When Eco drive mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, eco air conditioning mode turns on.

When a drive mode other than Eco drive mode is selected, eco air conditioning mode may turn off.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
 - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
 - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
 - Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.301)
 - Adjust the fan speed
 - Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.238)

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" switch is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air

- mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
- The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
 - For Taiwan: When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

■ Air conditioning filter

→P.353

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized.
(→P.427)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Using automatic mode

- 1 Press the automatic mode switch.
- 2 Adjust the temperature setting.
- 3 To stop the operation, press the off switch.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch pressed.

Front seat concentrated air-flow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats. When the front passenger seat is not occupied, airflow may switch to only the driver's seat. Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating,  illuminates.

■ Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow

mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation.

When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Press  and switch the airflow.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to all the seats

■ **Operation of automatic airflow control**

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the hybrid system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the hybrid system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

■ **Operation of manual airflow control**

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

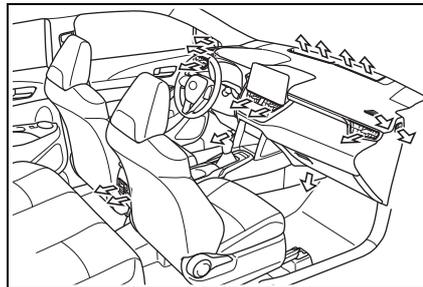
■ **To return to automatic airflow control**

- 1 With the indicator off, turn the power switch off.
- 2 After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the power switch to ON.

Air outlet layout and operations

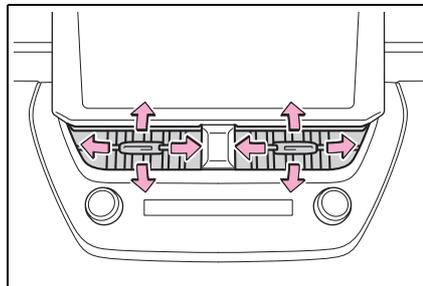
■ **Location of air outlets**

The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



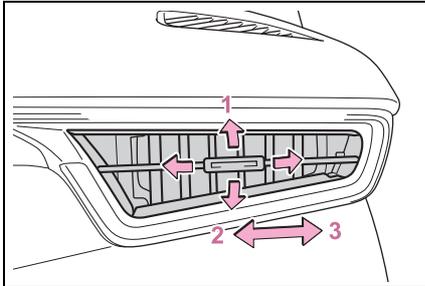
■ **Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets**

- ▶ Front center



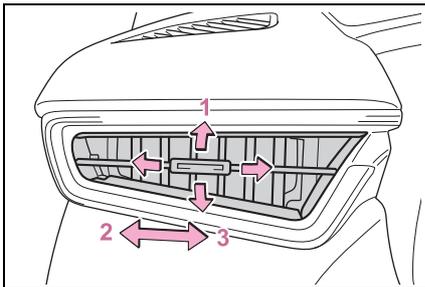
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

► Front right-hand side



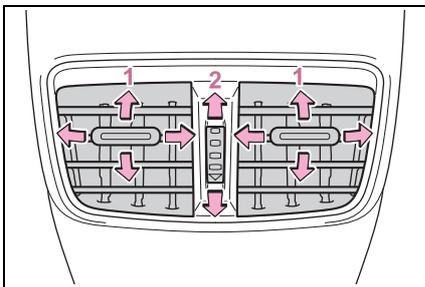
- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Open the vent
- 3 Close the vent

► Front left-hand side



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
- 2 Close the vent
- 3 Open the vent

► Rear



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right,

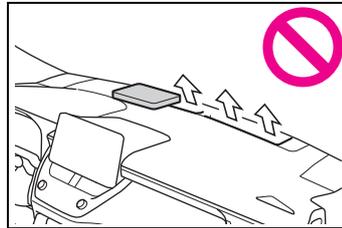
up or down

- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vents

! WARNING

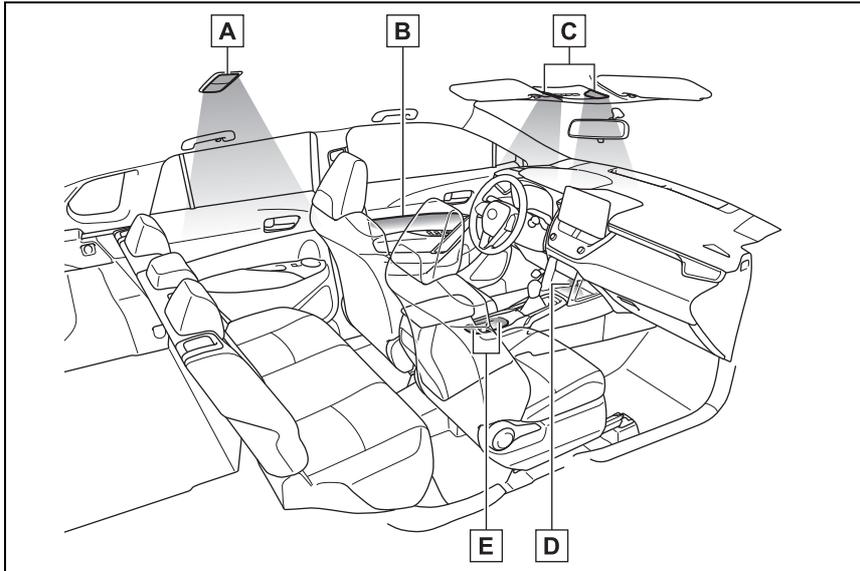
■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Interior lights list

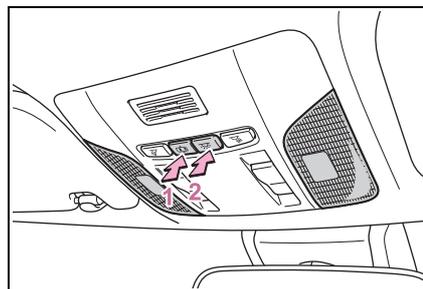
Location of the interior lights



- A** Rear interior lights/rear personal lights
- B** Door trim lights (if equipped)
- C** Front personal lights/front interior lights
- D** Open tray light (if equipped)
- E** Cup holder lights (if equipped)

Operating the interior lights

- **Front (vehicles with a moon roof)**

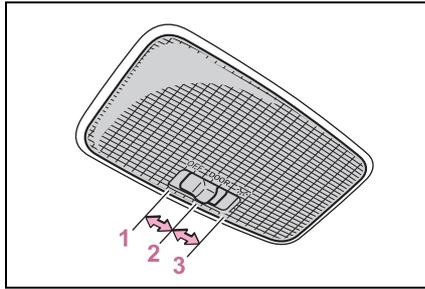


- 1** Turns the door position on/off
When a door is opened while the door

position is on, the lights turn on.

2 Turns the lights on/off

■ **Rear (vehicles without a moon roof)**



1 Turns the light off

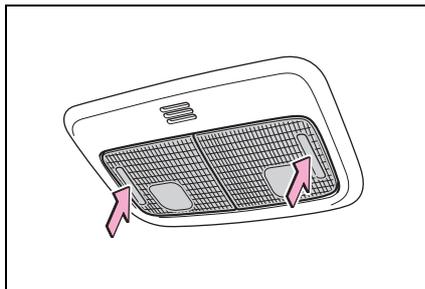
2 Turns the door position on
When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

3 Turns the light on

Operating the personal lights

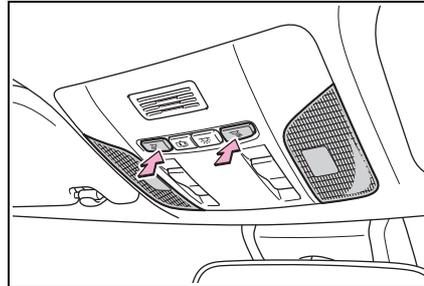
■ **Front**

► Vehicles without a moon roof



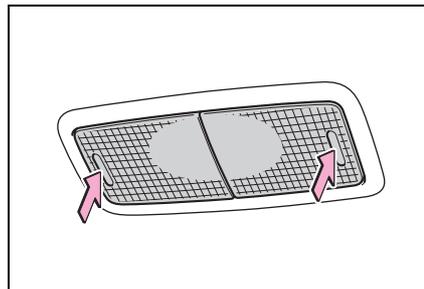
Turns the lights on/off

► Vehicles with a moon roof



Turns the lights on/off

■ **Rear (vehicles with a moon roof)**



Turns the lights on/off

■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ **To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged**

If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **The interior lights may turn on automatically when**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically.

The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

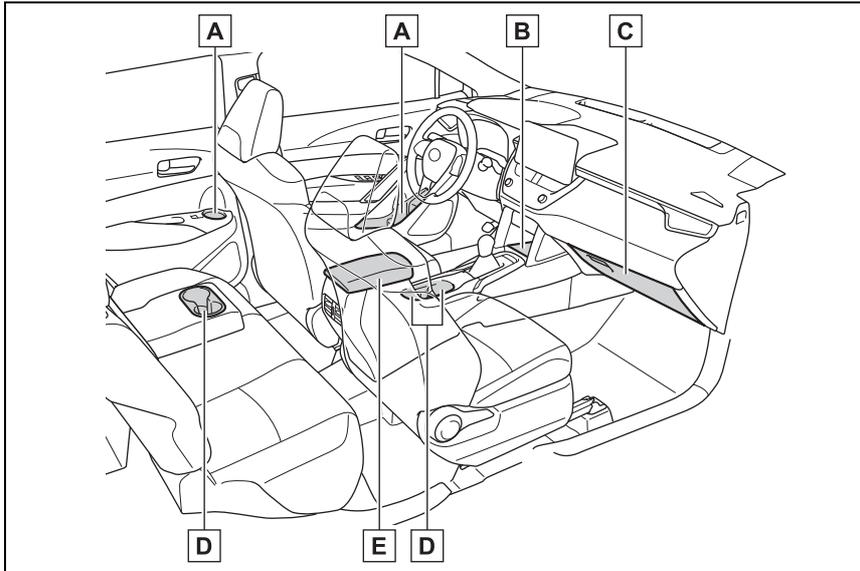
The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized.
(→P.427)

| |
|---|
|  NOTICE |
| <p>■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge</p> <p>Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.</p> |

List of storage features**Location of the storage features**

- A** Bottle holders (→P.310)
- B** Open tray (→P.311)
- C** Glove box (→P.310)
- D** Cup holders (→P.310)
- E** Console box (→P.311)

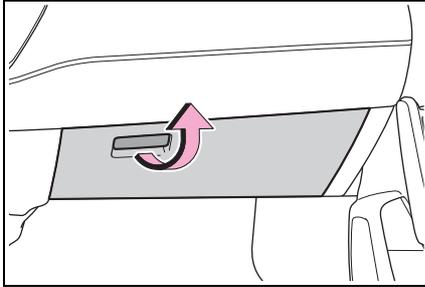
⚠ WARNING**■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.

- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

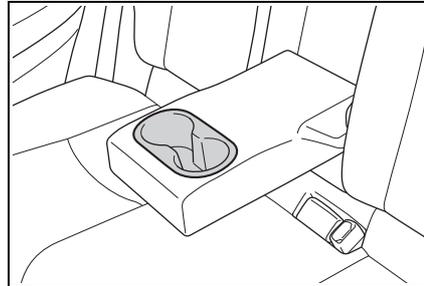


Pull up the lever to open the glove box.

! WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.



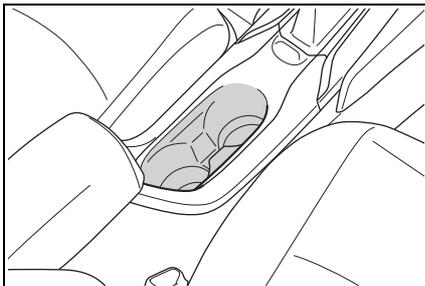
! WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Cup holders

► Front

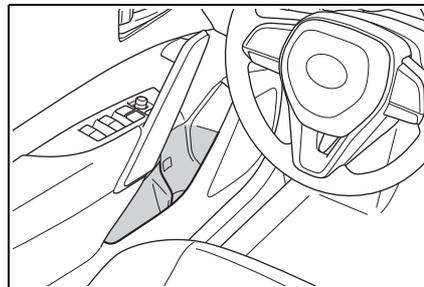


► Rear

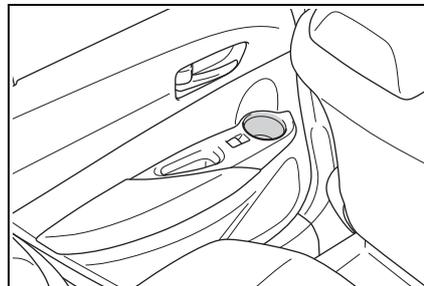
Pull the armrest down.

Bottle holders

► Front



► Rear



■ Bottle holders

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

⚠ WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

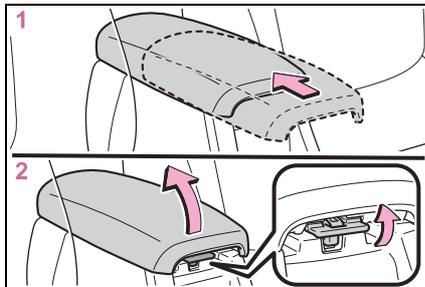
Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders

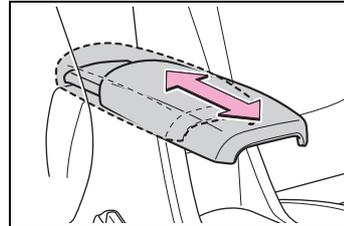
Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Console box



- 1** Slide the lid to the rear most position. (vehicles with a slide function)
- 2** Lift the lid while pulling up the knob.

■ Slide function (if equipped)



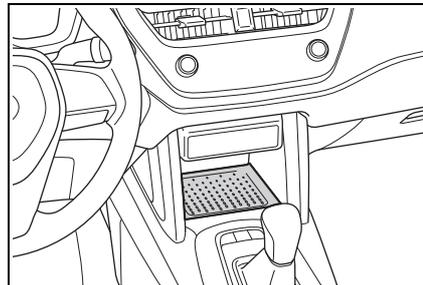
The console box lid can be slid forward or backward.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Open tray



⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.

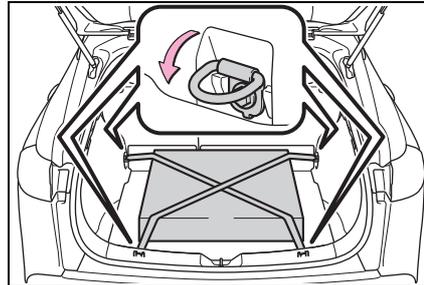
⚠ WARNING

● Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

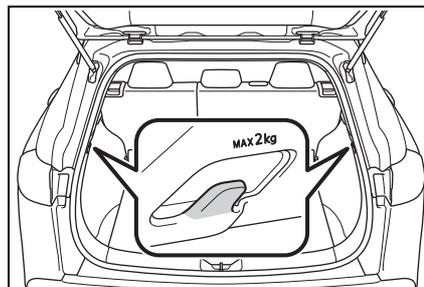


⚠ WARNING

■ **When cargo hooks are not in use**

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Grocery bag hooks



⚠ NOTICE

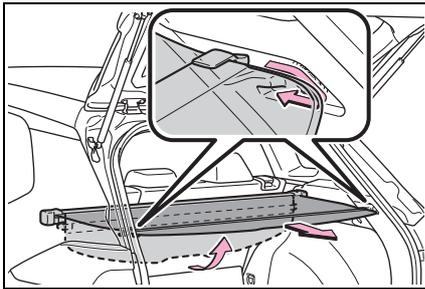
■ **To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks**

Do not hang any object heavier than 2 kg (4.4 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

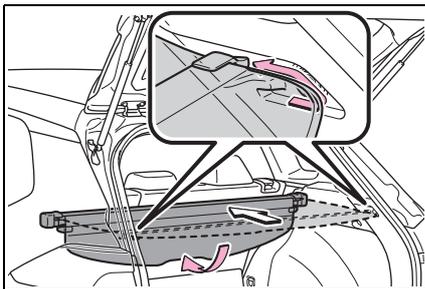
Luggage cover (if equipped)

■ **Using the luggage cover**

- 1 Pull out the luggage cover and hook it onto the anchors.



- 2 Release the cover from the left and right anchors and allow it to retract.



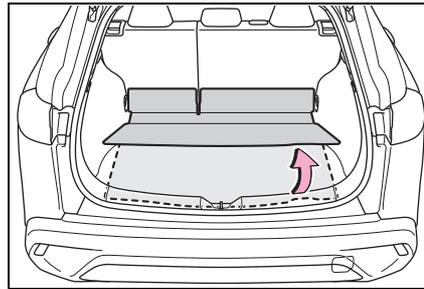
⚠ WARNING

■ **Luggage cover**

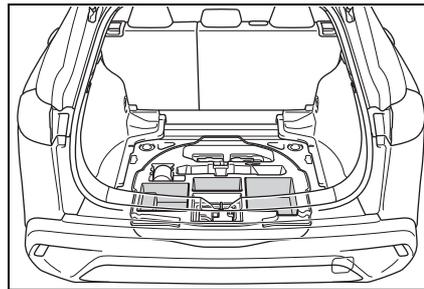
- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

Auxiliary box

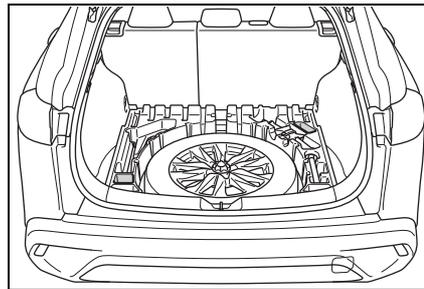
Lift the deck mat.



- ▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit



- ▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire



⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the deck board closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored under the deck board.

Other interior features

USB charging port (if equipped)

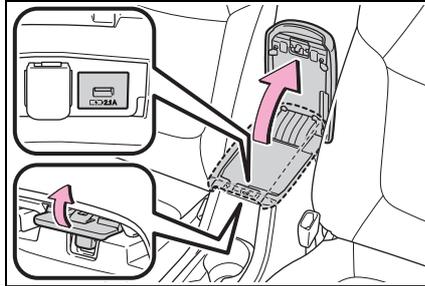
The USB charging port are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices.

The USB charging port are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.

Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ **Using the USB charging ports**

Open the console box lid.



■ **The USB charging port can be used when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Situations in which the USB charging port may not operate correctly**

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)

- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ **About connected external device**

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To prevent damage to the USB charging port**

- Do not insert foreign objects into the port.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the port.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging port.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging port.

■ **To prevent damage to external devices**

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

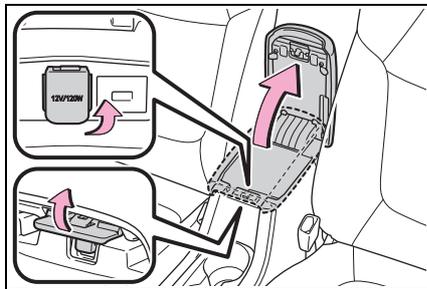
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the USB charging port for a long period of time with the hybrid system stopped.

Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Open the console box lid and open the lid.



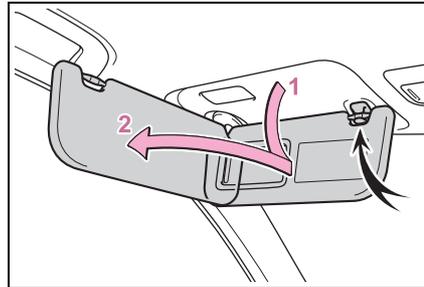
■ **The power outlet can be used when**
The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **When stopping the hybrid system**
Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the hybrid system may not stop normally.

 **NOTICE**

- **To prevent the fuse from being blown**
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.
- **To avoid damaging the power outlet**
Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Sun visors

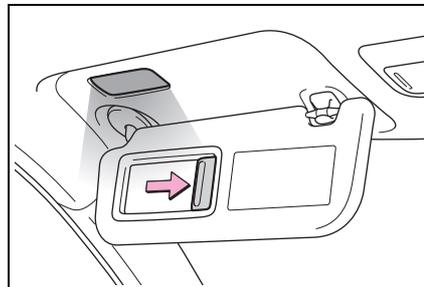


- 1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The vanity light turns on. (if equipped)



■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge (vehicles with vanity lights)**

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is OFF, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



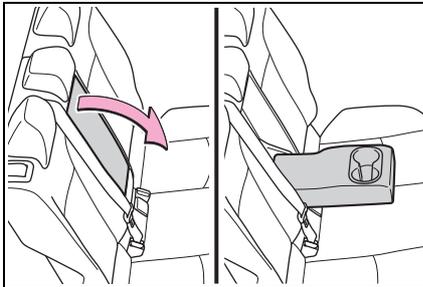
NOTICE

■ **To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged (vehicles with vanity lights)**

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



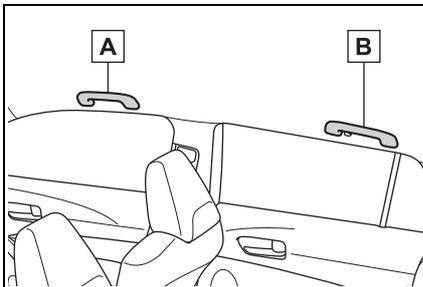
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



A Front

B Rear



WARNING

■ **Assist grip**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.



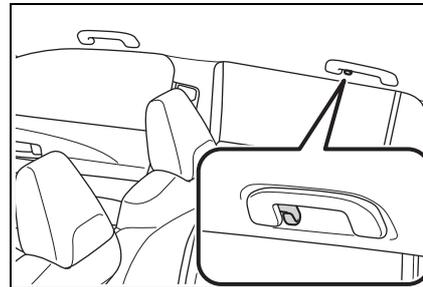
NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



WARNING

■ **Items that cannot be hung on the coat hook (vehicles with SRS curtain shield airbags)**

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Maintenance and care**7****7-1. Maintenance and care**

- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior**318**
- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior**321**

7-2. Maintenance

- Maintenance requirements**324**
- Scheduled maintenance ...**326**

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Do-it-yourself service precautions**332**
- Hood**334**
- Positioning a floor jack.....**335**
- Engine compartment**336**
- Tires**343**
- Tire inflation pressure**350**
- Wheels.....**351**
- Air conditioning filter**353**
- Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter**354**
- Electronic key battery**358**
- Checking and replacing fuses**360**
- Light bulbs**362**

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the water-proof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
 - Fold the mirrors
 - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There

may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ When using a car wash

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.128)

■ Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
 - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
 - Do not use hard brushes
 - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.

- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

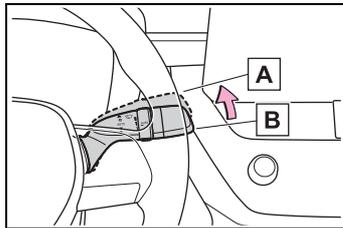
WARNING

■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ **When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to off. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ **Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

■ **Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)**

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
 - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.



NOTICE

● To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

● Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

● Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high pressure car wash**

● Vehicles with rear view monitor system: When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

● Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

● Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

● Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

● Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent, and in the luggage compartment. (→P.321)
Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
(→P.29)
An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Areas other than the seats and steering wheel: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
 - Steering wheel: Organic substances, such as thinner, and cleaner that contains alcohol

**NOTICE**

- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Toyota Safety Sense)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.185)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from

the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.

- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the maintenance below.

WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.339)

Scheduled maintenance

- Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

The interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or the time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Maintenance beyond the last period should be performed at the same intervals.

- Where to go for maintenance service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for maintenance service as well as other inspections and repairs.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyota before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it.

Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps them to do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician according to the Toyota maintenance schedule.

Rubber hoses are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracking.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in this section.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experi-

enced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your vehicle. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.82, 87)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Scheduled maintenance

Perform maintenance by the schedule as follows:

Maintenance schedule requirements

Your vehicle needs to be serviced according to the normal maintenance schedule. (See "Maintenance schedule".)

If you mainly operate your vehicle under one or more of the special operating conditions below, some of the maintenance schedule items need to be serviced more frequently in order to keep your vehicle in good condition. (See "Additional maintenance schedule".)

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>A. Road Conditions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow. 2. Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) | <p>B. Driving Conditions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.) 2. Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) 3. Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. 4. Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours. |
|---|--|

Maintenance schedule

Maintenance operations:

I = Inspect, correct, clean or replace as necessary

R = Replace, change or lubricate

C = Cleaning

| SERVICE INTER-VAL: | ODOMETER READING | | | | | | | | | | MONTHS |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------------|--------|
| | (Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.) | x1000 km | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | |
| | x1000 miles | 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 | | |
| BASIC ENGINE COMPONENTS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Engine oil | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | 12 | |
| 2 | Engine oil filter | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | 12 | |
| 3 | Cooling and heater system <<See note 1.>> | | | | I | | | | I | 24 | |
| 4 | Engine coolant <<See note 2.>> | | | | I | | | | I | - | |
| 5 | Power control unit coolant <<See note3.>> | | | | I | | | | I | - | |
| 6 | Exhaust pipes and mountings | | I | | I | | I | | I | 12 | |
| IGNITION SYSTEM | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Spark plugs | Replace every 100000 km (60000 miles) | | | | | | | | | - |
| 8 | 12-volt battery | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 12 | |
| FUEL AND EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEMS | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Fuel filter <<See note 4.>> | | | | | | | | R | 96 | |
| 10 | Air cleaner filter | | I | | R | | I | | R | I: 24 R:48 | |
| 11 | Fuel tank cap, fuel lines, connections and fuel vapor control valve <<See note 1.>> | | | | I | | | | I | 24 | |
| 12 | Charcoal canister | | | | I | | | | I | 24 | |
| 13 | Hybrid battery cooling intake filter <<See note 5.>> | I | I | C | I | I | C | I | I | - | |
| CHASSIS AND BODY | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Brake pedal and parking brake | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 6 | |
| 15 | Brake linings and drums (Including parking brake linings and drums) | | I | | I | | I | | I | 12 | |

| SERVICE INTERVAL: (Odometer reading or months, whichever comes first.) | ODOMETER READING | | | | | | | | | | MONTHS |
|---|--|---------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|--------------|
| | x1000 km | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | | |
| | x1000 miles | 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 | | |
| 16 | Brake pads and discs | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | 6 |
| 17 | Brake fluid | I | I | I | R | I | I | I | R | | I: 6 R:24 |
| 18 | Brake pipes and hoses | | I | | I | | I | | I | | 12 |
| 19 | Steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box | | I | | I | | I | | I | | 12 |
| 20 | Drive shaft boots | | I | | I | | I | | I | | 24 |
| 21 | Suspension ball joints and dust covers | | I | | I | | I | | I | | 12 |
| 22 | Hybrid transmission fluid (including front differential) | | | | I | | | | I | | 24 |
| 23 | Front and rear suspension | | I | | I | | I | | I | | 12 |
| 24 | Tires and inflation pressure | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | 6 |
| 25 | Lights, horns, wipers and washers | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | | 6 |
| 26 | Air conditioning filter | Pollen removal type | | R | | R | | R | | R | - |
| | | Semi-standard type | | | R | | | R | | | - |

NOTE:

1. After 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months inspection, inspect every 20000 km (12000 miles) or 12 months.
2. First replace at 160000 km (100000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles).
3. First replace at 240000 km (150000 miles), then replace every 80000 km (50000 miles).
4. Including the filter in fuel tank.
5. Visually check the hybrid battery cooling intake filter for dirt or dust every 10000 km (6000 miles) and clean if necessary. Clean every 30000 km (18000 miles).

Additional maintenance schedule

Refer to the following table for normal maintenance schedule items requiring more frequent service specific to the type of severe conditions. (For outline, see "Maintenance schedule requirements".)

| A-1: Operating on rough or muddy roads, or roads with melted snow. | |
|---|---|
| • Inspection* of brake linings and drums | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection* of brake pads and discs | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months |
| • Inspection* of brake pipes and hoses | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection* of suspension ball joints and dust covers | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection* of drive shaft boots | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 12 months |
| • Inspection* of steering wheel, linkage and steering gear box | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months |
| • Inspection* of front and rear suspension | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 1.>> | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| A-2: Operating on dusty roads. (Roads in areas where their pavement rate is low, or a cloud of dust often arises and the air is dry.) | |
| • Replacement of engine oil | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Replacement of engine oil filter | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection* or replacement of air cleaner filter | I: Every 2500 km (1500 miles) or 3 months R: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 48 months |
| • Inspection* of brake linings and drums | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection* of brake pads and discs | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months |
| • Replacement of air conditioning filter (pollen removal type) | Every 15000 km (9000 miles) |

330 **7-2. Maintenance**

| | |
|---|--|
| B-1: Heavily loaded vehicle. (For example, using a car top carrier and so forth.) | |
| • Replacement of engine oil | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Replacement of engine oil filter | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection * of brake linings and drums | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection * of brake pads and discs | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months |
| • Inspection * or replacement of hybrid transmission fluid (including front differential) | I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months |
| • Inspection * of front and rear suspension | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Tightening of bolts and nuts on chassis and body <<See note 1.>> | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |

| | |
|--|--|
| B-2: Repeated short trips of less than 8 km (5 miles) and outside temperatures remain below freezing. (Engine temperature will not reach to normal temperature.) | |
| • Replacement of engine oil | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Replacement of engine oil filter | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |

| | |
|---|---|
| B-3: Extensive idling and/or low speed driving for a long distance such as police, professional/private use like taxi or door-to-door delivery use. | |
| • Replacement of engine oil | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Replacement of engine oil filter | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection * of brake linings and drums | Every 10000 km (6000 miles) or 6 months |
| • Inspection * of brake pads and discs | Every 5000 km (3000 miles) or 3 months |

| | |
|---|--|
| B-4: Continuous high speed driving (80% or more of maximum vehicle speed) for over 2 hours. | |
| • Inspection * or replacement of hybrid transmission fluid (including front differential) | I: Every 40000 km (24000 miles) or 24 months R: Every 80000 km (48000 miles) or 48 months |

NOTE:

1. For seat mounting bolts, front and rear suspension member retaining

bolts.

*: Perform correction or replacement as necessary.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

| Items | Parts and tools |
|--|--|
| 12-volt battery condition (→P.339) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts) |
| Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P.338) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant) |
| Engine oil level (→P.336) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil) |

| Items | Parts and tools |
|--|---|
| Fuses (→P.360) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuse with same amperage rating as original |
| Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent (→P.354) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vacuum cleaner, etc. • Phillips screwdriver |
| Light bulbs (→P.362) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench |
| Radiator and condenser (→P.339) | — |
| Tire inflation pressure (→P.350) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source |
| Washer fluid (→P.341) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid) |

 **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display and the “READY” indicator are both off.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fans.
 - Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
 - Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
 - Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the 12-volt battery. Fuel and 12-volt battery fumes are flammable.
 - Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
 - Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.
- **When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille**
Be sure the power switch is OFF. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.339)
- **Safety glasses**
Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

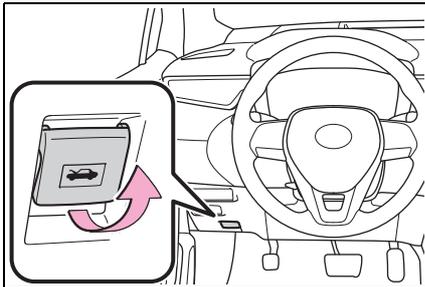
⚠ NOTICE

- **If you remove the air cleaner filter**
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.
- **If the fluid level is low or high**
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

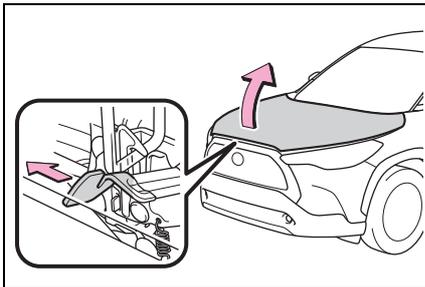
Hood

Opening the hood

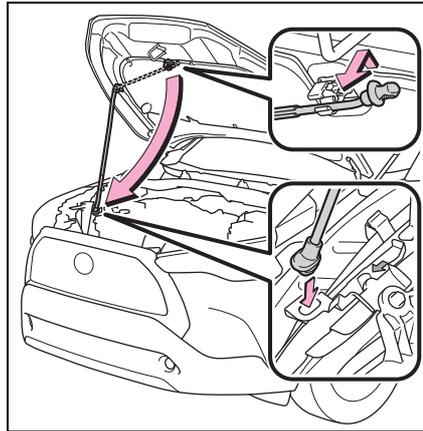
- 1 Pull the hood lock release lever.
The hood will pop up slightly.



- 2 Pull the auxiliary catch lever to the left and lift the hood.



- 3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



⚠ WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

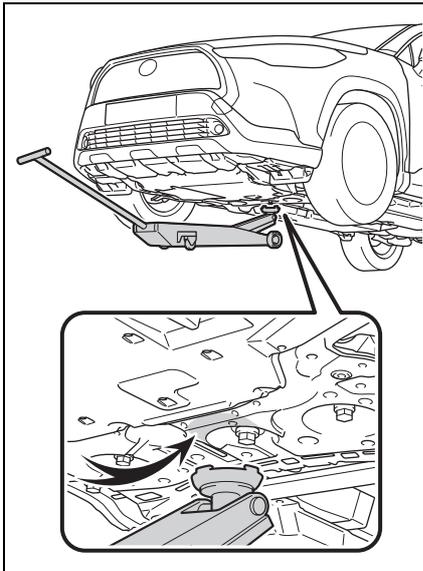
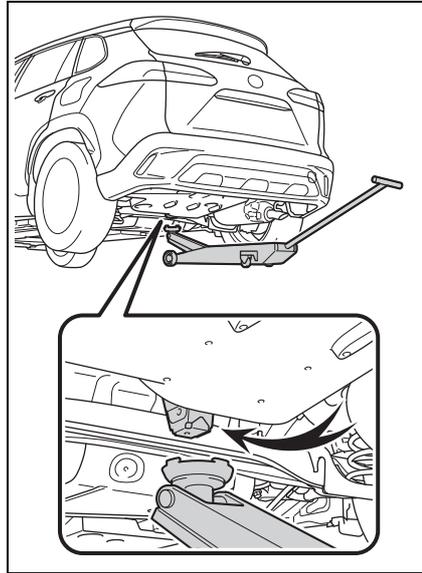
⚠ NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

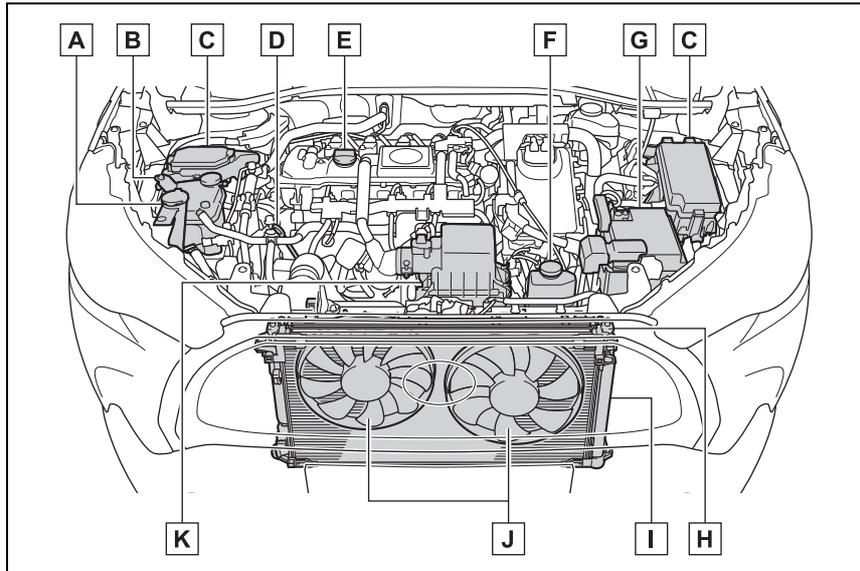
Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely. When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point**■ Front****■ Rear**

Engine compartment

Components



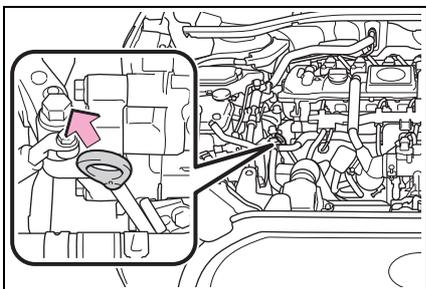
- A** Washer fluid tank (→P.341)
- B** Engine coolant reservoir (→P.338)
- C** Fuse boxes (→P.360)
- D** Engine oil level dipstick (→P.337)
- E** Engine oil filler cap (→P.337)
- F** Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.338)
- G** 12-volt battery (→P.339)
- H** Radiator (→P.339)
- I** Condenser (→P.339)
- J** Electric cooling fans
- K** Air cleaner (→P.342)

Checking and adding the engine oil

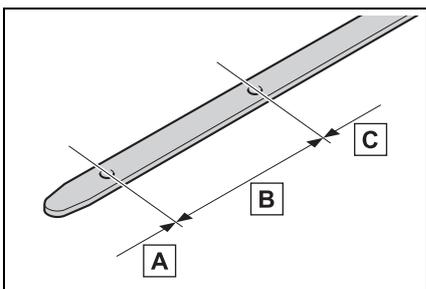
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



- A** Low
- B** Normal
- C** Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

- 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

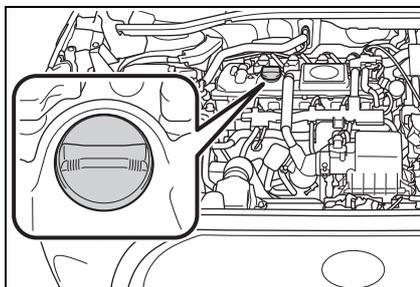
■ Checking the oil type and preparing the item needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

- Engine oil selection
→P.421
- Oil quantity (Low → Full)
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
- Item
Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



- 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
- 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
- 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may

increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

⚠ WARNING

■ **Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

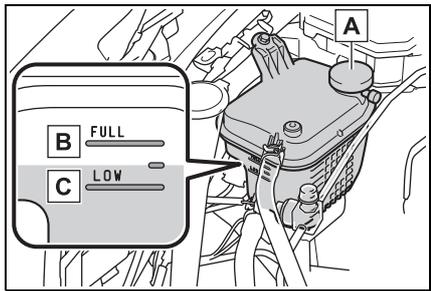
■ **When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the coolant

■ **Engine coolant reservoir**

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

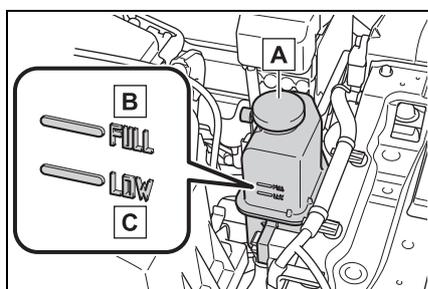


- A Reservoir cap
- B “FULL” line
- C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.413)

■ **Power control unit coolant reservoir**

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.



A Reservoir cap

B “FULL” line

C “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P.413)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

! WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

! NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

! WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

12-volt battery

Check the 12-volt battery as fol-

lows.

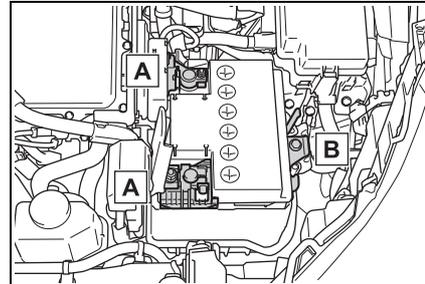
■ **Caution symbols**

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the 12-volt battery are as follows:

| | |
|---|--|
|  | No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks |
|  | 12-volt battery acid |
|  | Shield eyes |
|  | Note operating instructions |
|  | Keep away from children |
|  | Explosive gas |

■ **12-volt battery exterior**

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACC. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off

the power before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **Chemicals in the 12-volt battery**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When disconnecting the 12-volt battery**

Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

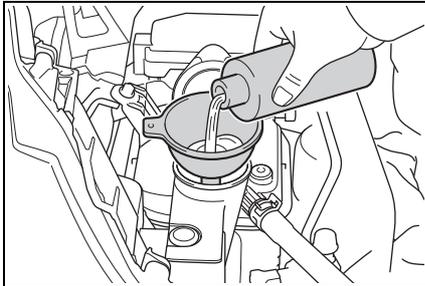
NOTICE

■ **When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



⚠ WARNING

■ **When adding washer fluid**

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

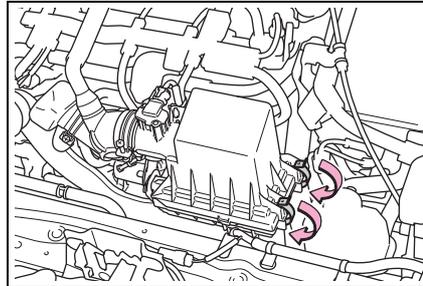
■ **Diluting washer fluid**

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

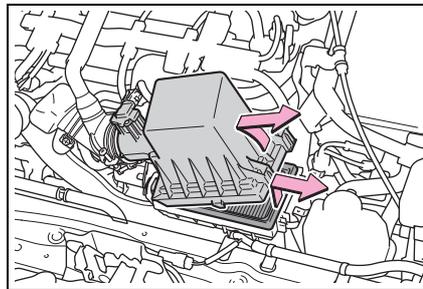
Checking the air cleaner filter

Check the air cleaner filter as follows:

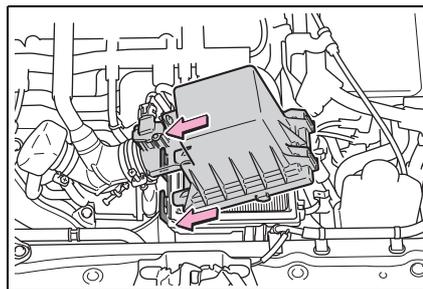
1 Release the clips.



2 Lift the cover and take out the air cleaner filter.



3 After checking, make sure the filter is set properly. Fully engage the claws and then secure the upper cover of the air cleaner case using the clips.



Inspect the outer surface of the filter, and replace the filter if it is extremely dirty. If the filter is only moderately dusty, use compressed air to blow dust out of the filter.

⚠ WARNING**■ To prevent inhaling dust**

Wear a respirator when using compressed air to clean the air cleaner filter.

⚠ NOTICE**■ To prevent damaging the engine**

Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. Doing so causes excessive engine wear.

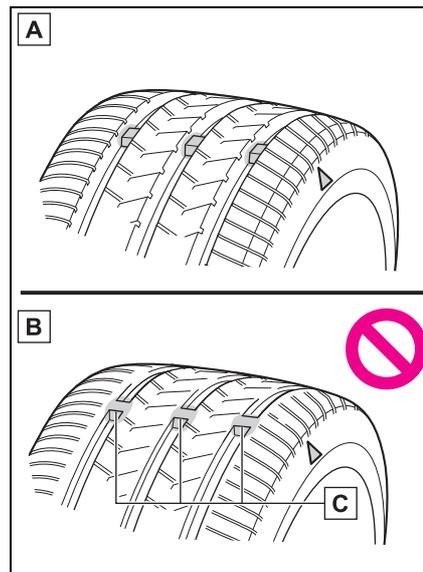
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or "△" mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ Checking the tire valves

When replacing the tires, check the tire valves for deformation, cracks, and other damage.

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.

- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

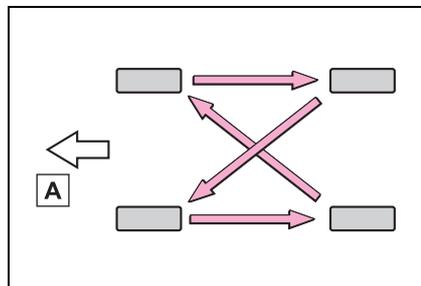
■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

Tire rotation

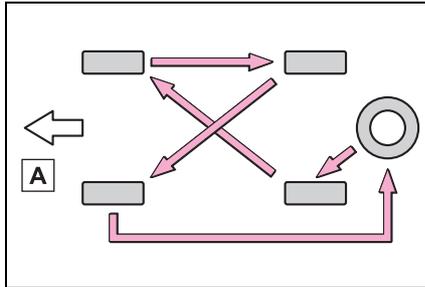
Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- ▶ Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit



A Front

- ▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire

**A** Front

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light.

(→P.382)

■ Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
 - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
 - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
 - Tire chains, etc. are equipped.
 - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
 - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
 - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
 - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
 - If tires not equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
 - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
 - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise.
 - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device.
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning

system will change in accordance with driving conditions. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low

enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ Tire pressure warning system certification

52760/SDPPI/2017
3505

52737/SDPPI/2017
3505

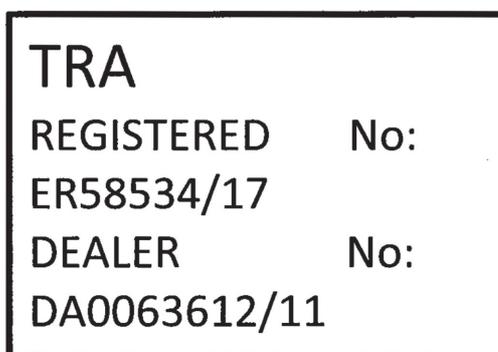
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。





Type approval No.: TRC/LPD/2017/478

AGREE PAR L' ANRT MAROC
 Numéro d' agrément :MR 15379 ANRT 2017
 Date d' agrément :13/12/2017

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valves and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P.349)

■ Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure

warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.



NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.347)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

When changing the tire size.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

- 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

- 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P.418)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

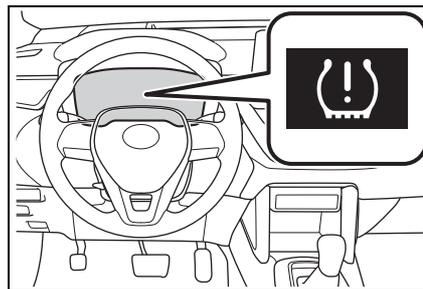
- 3 Turn the power switch to ON.

- 4 Press < or > of the meter control switch to select .

- 5 Press ^ or v to select “Vehicle Settings” and then press and hold OK .

- 6 Press ^ or v to select “TPWS” and then press OK .

- 7 Press ^ or v to select “Set Pressure”. Then press and hold OK until the tire pressure warning light blinks 3 times.



- 8 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

■ Initialization procedure

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to begin the initialization procedure again as initialization

will restart automatically when the power switch is turned to ON the next time.

- If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When performing the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.



WARNING

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not begin the initialization procedure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to regis-

ter the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ Registering ID codes

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.

It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.

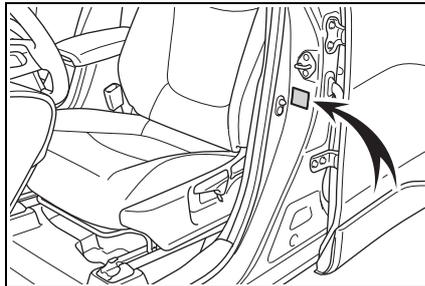
For information about changing ID codes, ask your Toyota dealer.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P.424)

Tire-loading information label

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown.



Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold. If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge. It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

! WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges on the road, etc.)

**NOTICE****■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure**

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.

If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.347)

**WARNING****■ When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P.403) Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

**NOTICE****■ Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

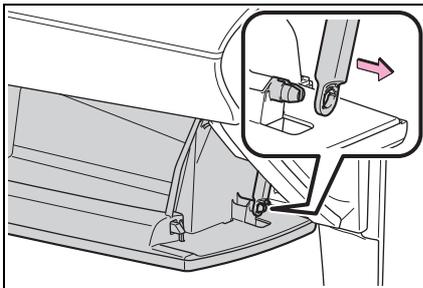
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- 17-inch tires: Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

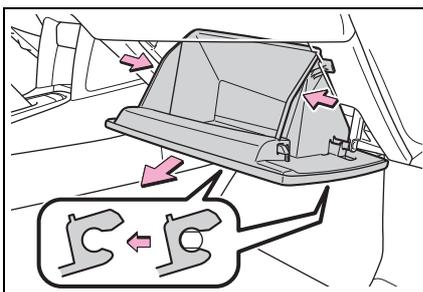
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

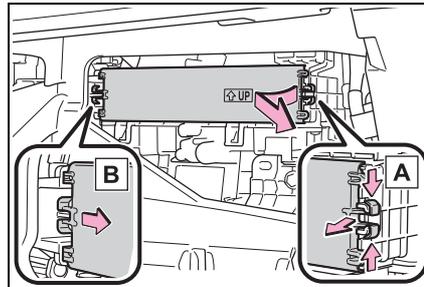


- 3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle's outer side to disconnect the claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



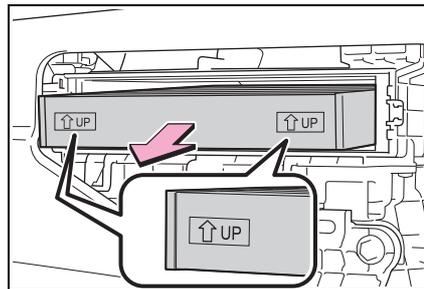
- 4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws

(B), and remove the filter cover.



- 5 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑ UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. (→P.326) In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required.

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

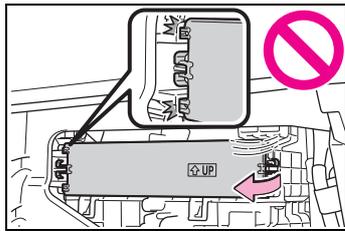
 NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ **To prevent damage to the filter cover**

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



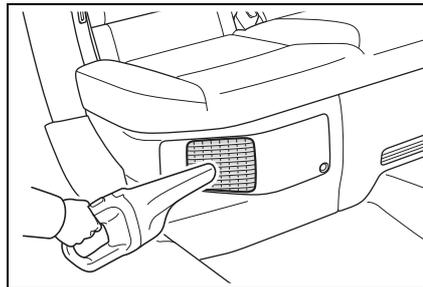
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter

To prevent the fuel economy from being affected, visually inspect the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent periodically for dust and clogs. If it is dusty or clogged or if “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is displayed on the multi-information display, clean the air intake vent using the following procedures:

Cleaning the air intake vent

Remove the dust from the air intake vent with a vacuum cleaner, etc.

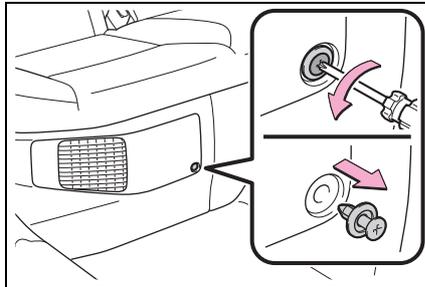
Make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. Attempting to blow out dust and clogs using an airgun, etc. may push it into the air intake vent. (→P.357)



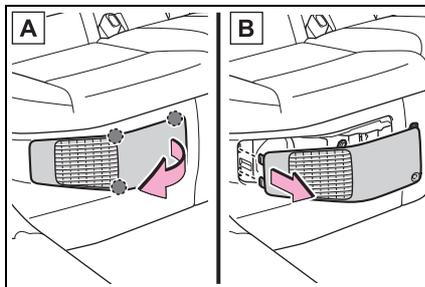
If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed

If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed with the air intake vent cover installed, remove the cover and clean the filter.

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the clip.

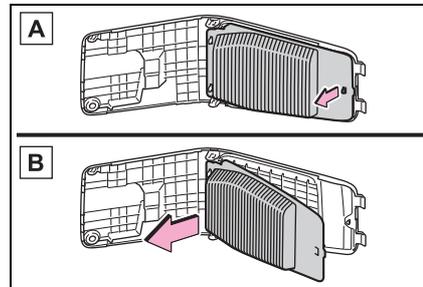


- 3 Remove the air intake vent cover.



- A Pull the cover as shown in the illustration to disengage the 3 claws, starting from the claw in the upper right corner.
- B Pull the cover toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.

- 4 Remove the air intake vent filter.

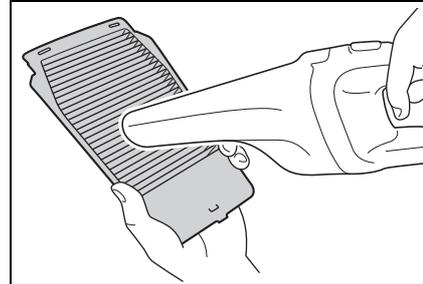


- A Disengage the claw as shown in the illustration.

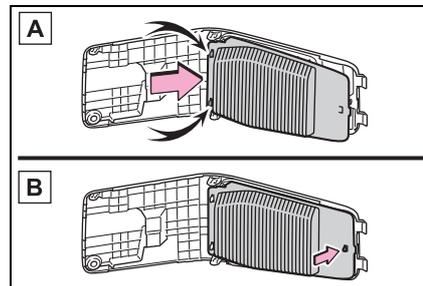
- B Remove the filter from the cover.

- 5 Remove the dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner, etc.

Make sure to also remove the dust and clogs from the inside of the air intake vent cover.



- 6 Reinstall the filter to the cover.



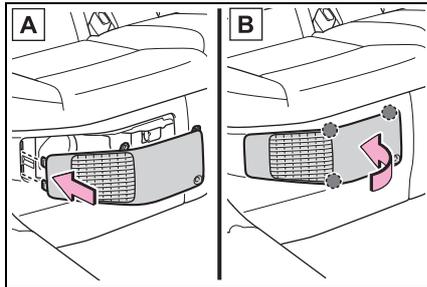
- A Engage the filter to the 2 claws

as shown in the illustration.

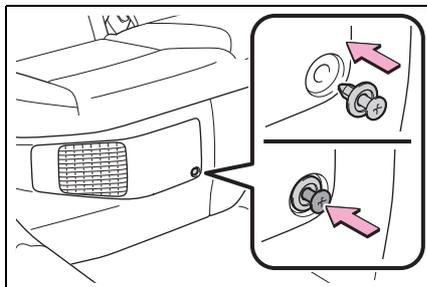
- B** Engage the claw to install the filter.

Make sure that the filter is not crooked or deformed when installing it.

7 Install the air intake vent cover.



- A** Insert the tab of the cover as shown in the illustration.
 - B** Push the cover to engage the 3 claws.
- 8** Install the clip.



Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vent is necessary when

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly. For details, refer to the maintenance schedule. (→P.326)

Cleaning the air intake vent

- Dust in the air intake vent may interfere with the cooling of the hybrid bat-

tery (traction battery). If charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes limited, the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the electric motor (traction motor) may be reduced and the fuel economy may be reduced. Inspect and clean the air intake vent periodically.

- Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact your Toyota dealer.
- If “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is displayed on the multi-information display
- If this warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, remove the air intake vent cover and clean the filter. (→P.355)
- After cleaning the air intake vent, start the hybrid system and check that the warning message is no longer displayed. After the hybrid system is started, it may be necessary to drive the vehicle up to approximately 20 minutes before the warning message disappears. If the warning message does not disappear after driving for appropriately 20 minutes, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

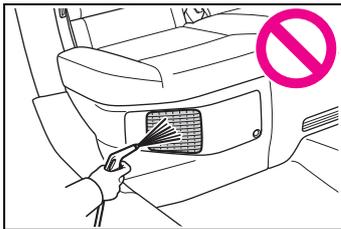
- **When cleaning the air intake vent**
- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- Before cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.

⚠ WARNING**■ When removing the air intake vent cover**

Do not touch the service plug located near the air intake vent. (→P.68)

⚠ NOTICE**■ When cleaning the air intake vent**

When cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. If a compressed air blow gun, etc. is used to blow out dust and clogs, the dust or clogs may be pushed into the air intake vent, which may affect the performance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and cause a malfunction.

**■ To prevent damage to the vehicle**

- Do not allow liquid or foreign material to enter the air intake vent when the cover is removed.
- Carefully handle the removed filter so that it will not be damaged. If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by your Toyota dealer.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

■ If “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is displayed on the multi-information display

If the vehicle is continuously driven with the warning message (indicating that charging/discharging of the hybrid battery [traction battery] may become limited) displayed, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may malfunction. If the warning message is displayed, clean the air intake vent immediately.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Toyota dealer.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

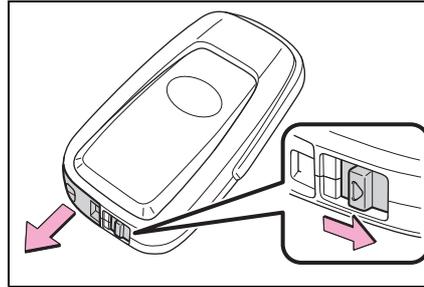
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

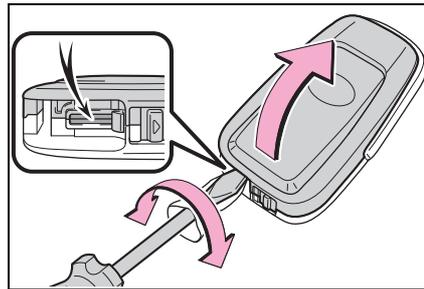
Replacing the battery

- 1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



- 2 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



- 3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

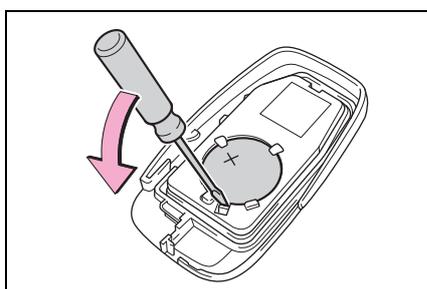
When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” termi-

nal facing up.



廢電池請回收。



- 4 When installing the key cover and mechanical key, install by conducting step 2 and step 1 with the directions reversed.
- 5 Operate the or switch and check that the doors can be locked/unlocked.

⚠ WARNING

Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.

- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.
- **To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas**
- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

⚠ NOTICE

When replacing the battery

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

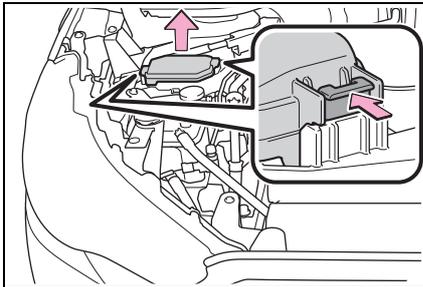
Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

Checking and replacing fuses

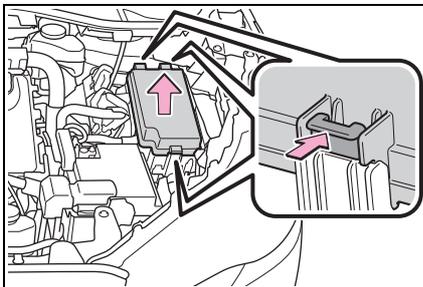
- 1 Turn the power switch off.
 - 2 Open the fuse box cover.
- ▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



- ▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

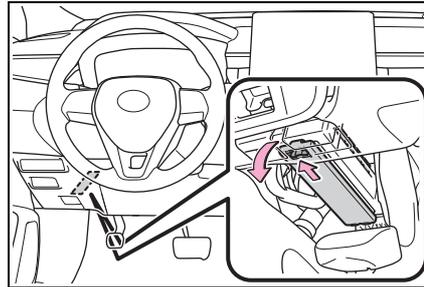
Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



- ▶ Under the driver's side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

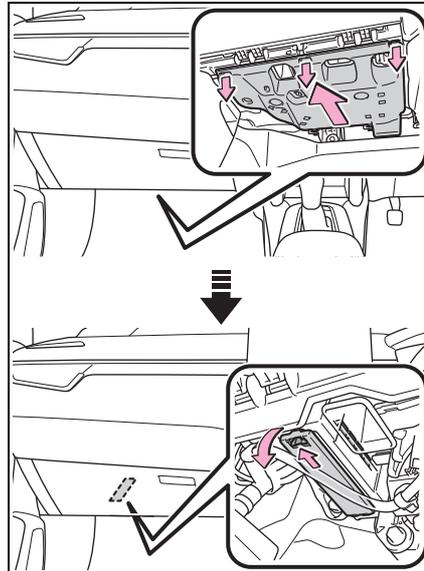
Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



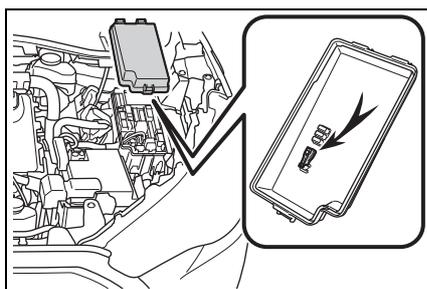
- ▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover and then remove the lid.

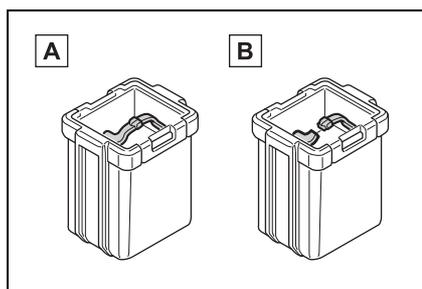
Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.



- 3** Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

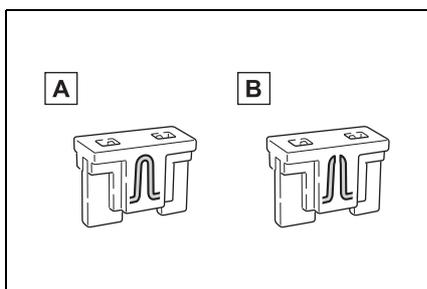


- A** Normal fuse
- B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type C

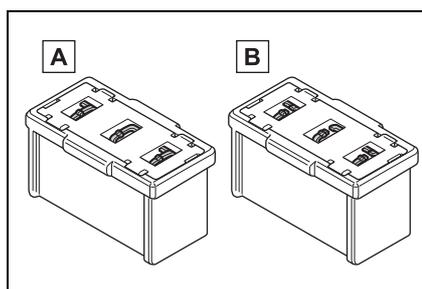


- 4** Check if the fuse is blown.
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

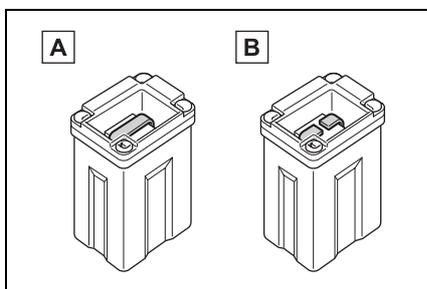
- ▶ Type A



- A** Normal fuse
- B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type D



- A** Normal fuse
- B** Blown fuse
- ▶ Type B



- A** Normal fuse
- B** Blown fuse

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.362)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle.

Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts of parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent. Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

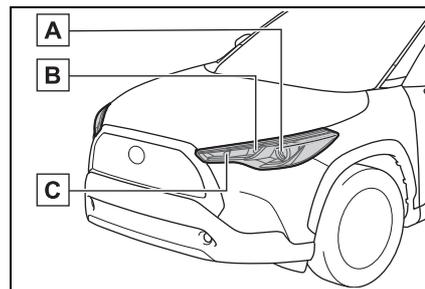
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P.425)

Disabling the power back door system (if equipped)

→P.125

Bulb locations

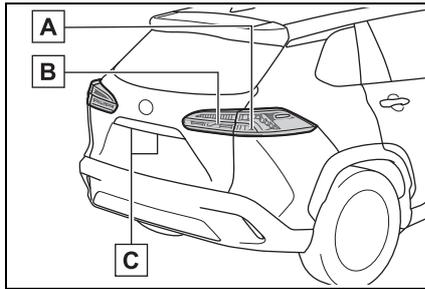
■ **Front**



- A** Headlights (bulb type)
- B** Daytime running/front position lights (bulb type)

- **C** Front turn signal lights (bulb type)

■ **Rear**



- **A** Rear turn signal lights
- **B** Back-up light
- **C** License plate lights

■ **Lights that need to be replaced by your Toyota dealer**

- Headlights (LED type)
- Daytime running/front position lights (LED type)
- Front turn signal lights (LED type)
- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights
- Rear fog light
- High mounted stoplight

■ **LED lights**

The lights other than the following lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

- Headlights (bulb type)
- Daytime running/front position lights

(bulb type)

- Front turn signal lights (bulb type)
- Rear turn signal lights
- Back-up light
- License plate lights

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

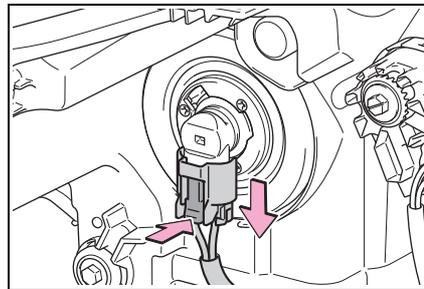
■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P.362

Replacing light bulbs

■ **Headlight (bulb type)**

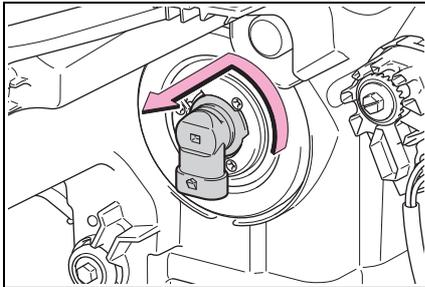
- 1 Disconnect the connector while pressing the lock release.



7

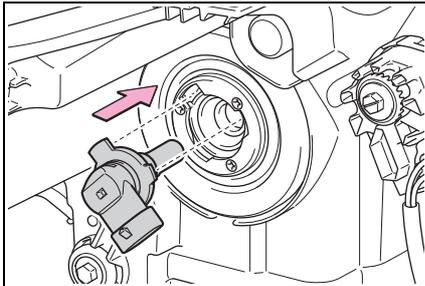
Maintenance and care

- 2 Turn the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.

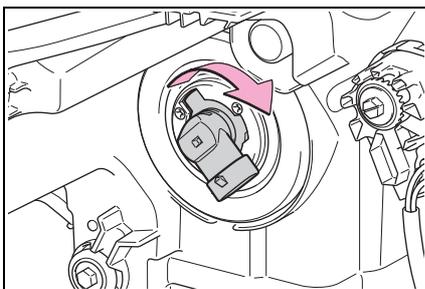


- 3 Insert a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the bulb with the cutouts in the mounting and insert it.



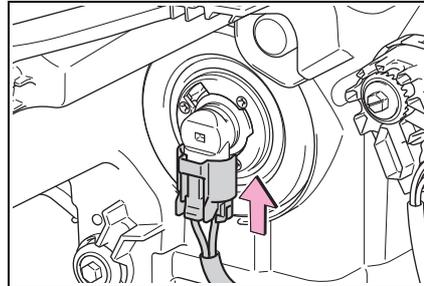
- 4 Turn the bulb to install it.



- 5 Connect the connector.

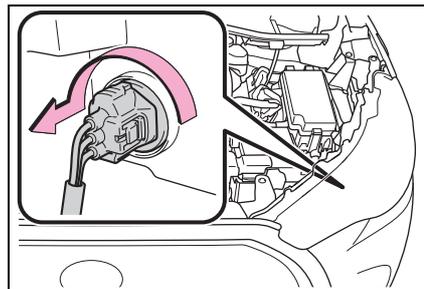
Shake the bulb gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leak-

ing through the mounting.

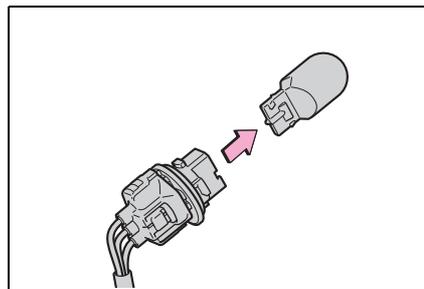


■ Daytime running/front position lights (bulb type)

- 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

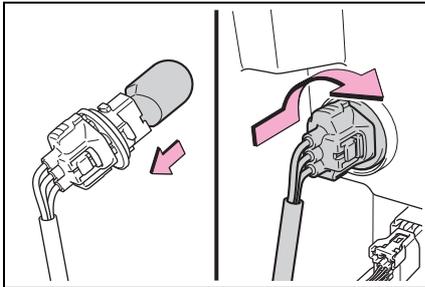


- 2 Remove the light bulb.



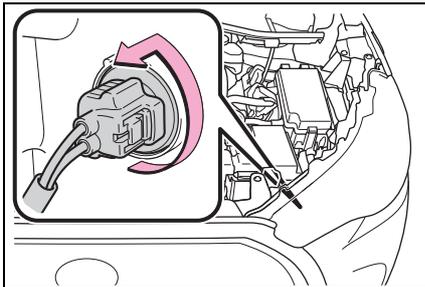
- 3 Install a new light bulb, and then install the bulb base to the light

unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

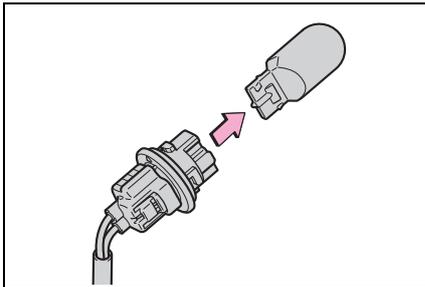


■ **Front turn signal lights (bulb type)**

- 1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

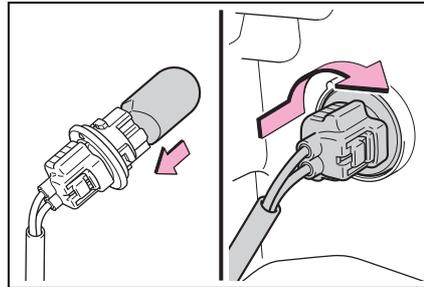


- 2 Remove the light bulb.



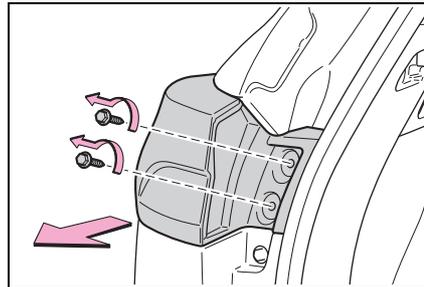
- 3 Install a new light bulb, and then install the bulb base to the light

unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

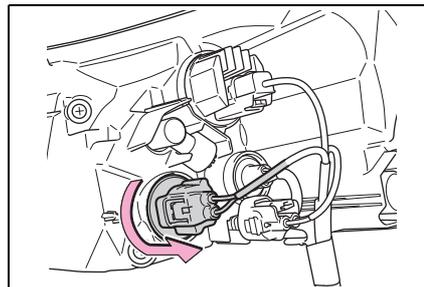


■ **Rear turn signal lights**

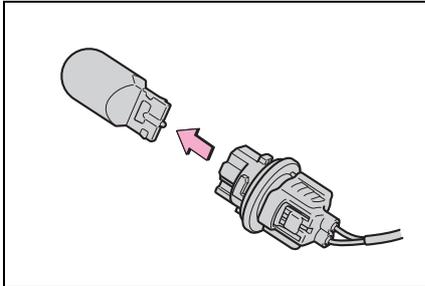
- 1 Open the back door.
- 2 Remove the 2 screws and then remove the light unit by pulling it straight back.



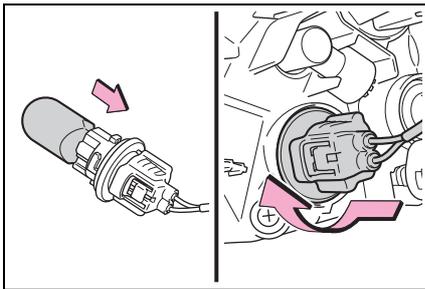
- 3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



4 Remove the light bulb.

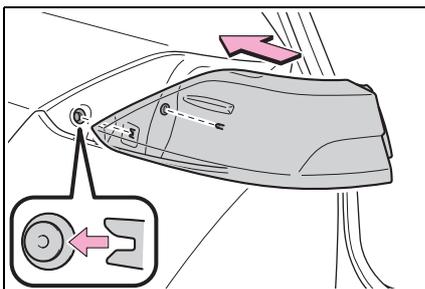


5 Install a new light bulb, and then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.

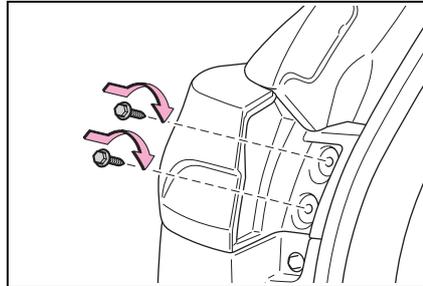


6 Install the light unit.

Align the 2 guides and push the light unit toward the front of the vehicle to install it.



7 Install the 2 screws.

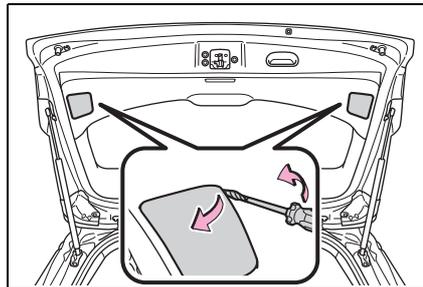


■ Back-up lights

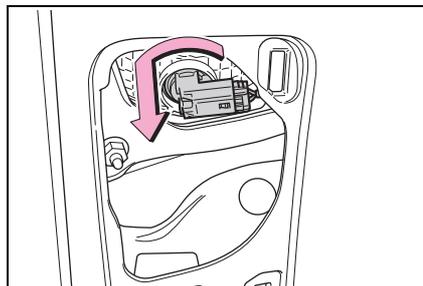
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

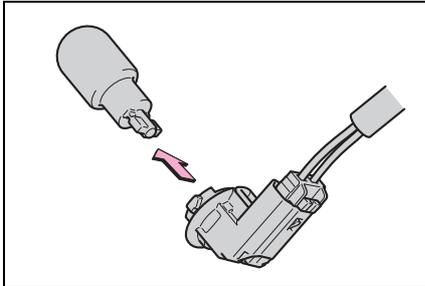
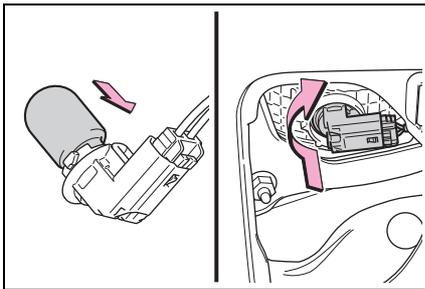
Using a flathead screwdriver, remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the flathead screwdriver with tape, etc.

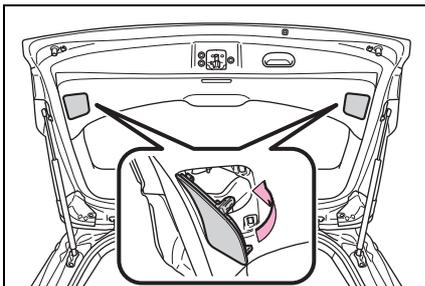
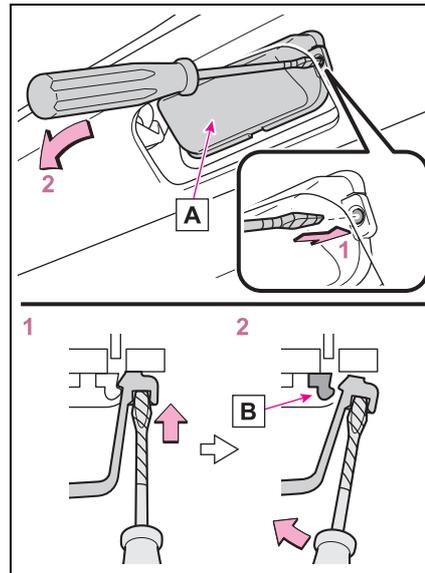


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise and remove it.



3 Remove the light bulb.**4** Install a new light bulb, and then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning it clockwise.**5** Install the cover.

Align the tabs of the cover with the grooves and install the cover.

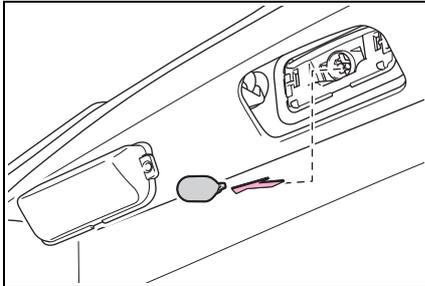
**License plate lights****1** Remove the lens.**A** Lens**B** Hook

1 Insert a small flathead screwdriver, etc. into either the right or left hole of the lens.

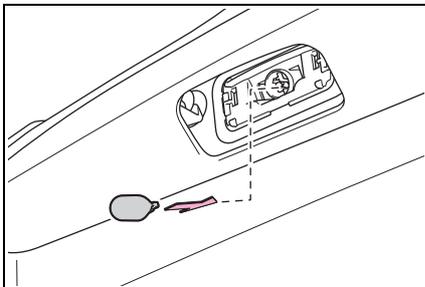
2 Push the screwdriver sideways in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration, disengage the hook, and then remove the lens.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape, etc.

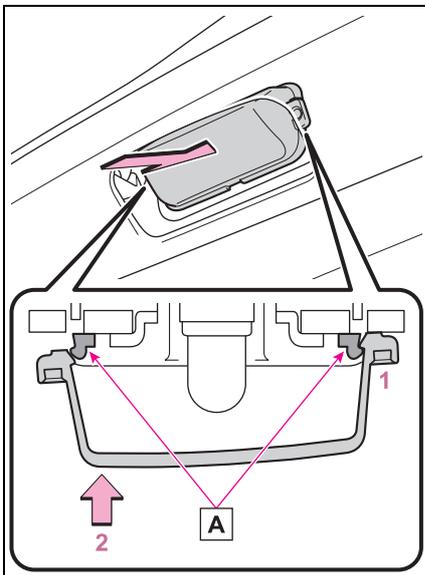
2 Remove the light bulb.



3 Install a new light bulb.



4 Install the lens.



A Hooks

- 1 Fit the lens into either the right or left hooks.
- 2 Push the lens into place.

After installation, confirm that the lens is properly installed by gently pulling it.

WARNING

To prevent injury

Before performing any light bulb replacement procedure, be sure to turn the power switch off. Failure to do so may result in burns from hot components or a part of your body may get caught on an operating component, possibly causing serious injury.

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights. The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the lights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

When trouble arises**8****8-1. Essential information**Emergency flashers**370**If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency
.....**370**If the vehicle is trapped in rising
water.....**371****8-2. Steps to take in an emer-
gency**If your vehicle needs to be
towed.....**373**If you think something is wrong
.....**376**If a warning light turns on or a
warning buzzer sounds...**378**If a warning message is dis-
played.....**386**If you have a flat tire (vehicles
with an emergency tire punc-
ture repair kit)**389**If you have a flat tire (vehicles
with a spare tire).....**399**If the hybrid system will not
start**405**If you lose your keys.....**407**If the electronic key does not
operate properly**407**If the 12-volt battery is dis-
charged**409**If your vehicle overheats...**413**If the vehicle becomes stuck
.....**416**

Emergency flashers

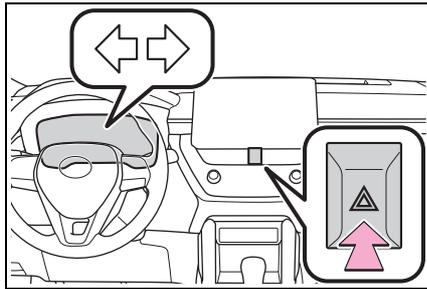
The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

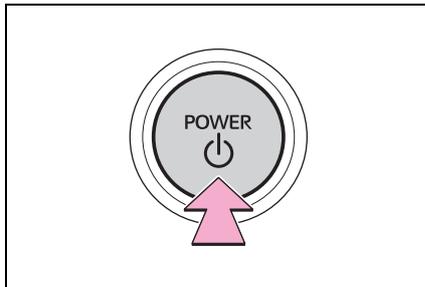
Stopping the vehicle

- 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

- 2 Shift the shift lever to N.
 - ▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the hybrid system.
 - ▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- 4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more,

or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



- 5** Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

■ Using an emergency hammer* for emergency escape

The front side windows and rear side windows, as well as the rear window can be shattered with an emergency hammer* used for emergency escape. However, an emergency hammer* can not shatter the windshield as it is laminated glass.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.



WARNING

■ **Escaping the vehicle from the window**

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

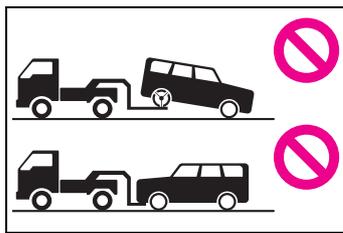
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely. If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

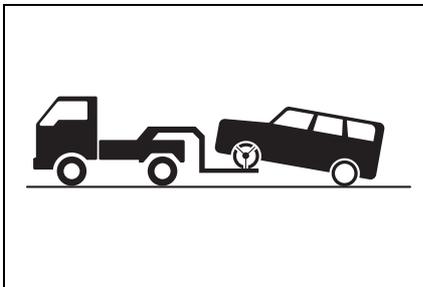
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

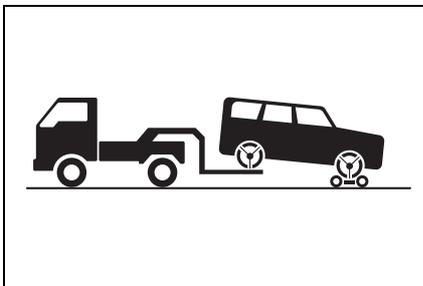
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

- ▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

- ▶ From the rear

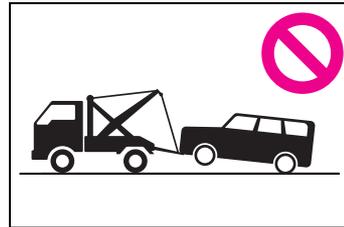


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE

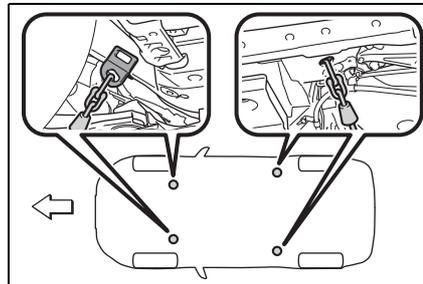
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

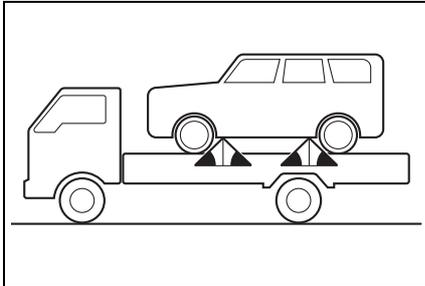


Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.



If you cannot tie down the vehicle using the method above, use tire strapping belts.

 **NOTICE**

■ Using a flatbed truck

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

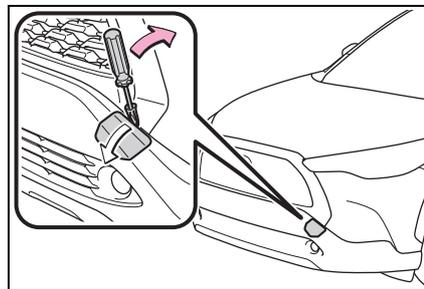
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle.

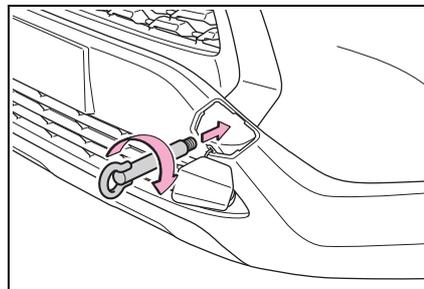
Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

- 1** Take out the wheel nut wrench (if equipped) and towing eyelet. (→P.390, 399)
- 2** Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

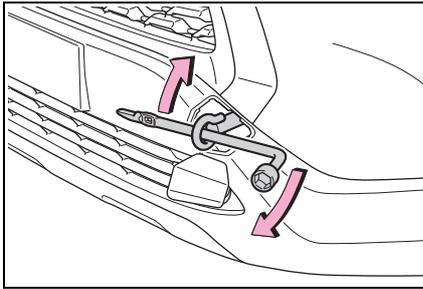
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



- 3** Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



- 4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



- 5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

- 6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

- 7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.169

■ While towing

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Vehicle without wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Toyota dealer.

Vehicle with wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P.399)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking

- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  (Red) | Indicates that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous. |

■ Brake system warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  (Yellow) | Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The regenerative braking system; or ● The electronically controlled brake system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. |

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  (Flashes or illuminates) | Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is excessively high → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.413) |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Hybrid system overheat warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | Indicates that the temperature of the hybrid system is excessively high → Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.413) |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Charging system warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. |

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | Indicates that the engine oil pressure is excessively low → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The hybrid system; ● The electronic engine control system; or ● The electronic throttle control system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. |

■ SRS warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. |

■ **ABS warning light**

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> |

■ **Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light* (warning buzzer)**

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | <p>When a buzzer sounds:</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Brake Override System; or ● The Drive-Start Control <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>Indicates that the shift position was changed and Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal.</p> <p>→ Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.</p> <p>When a buzzer does not sound:</p> <p>Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating.</p> <p>→ Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.</p> |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  <p>(Red/yellow)</p> | <p>Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> |

■ Low fuel level warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 5.4 L (1.4 gal., 1.2 Imp. gal.) or less → Refuel the vehicle. |

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)^{*1, 2}

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off. |

^{*1}: Except for GCC countries^{*3}, Iraq, Jordan, and Lebanon

Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

^{*2}: For GCC countries^{*3}, Iraq, Jordan, and Lebanon

Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

^{*3}: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

■ **Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)***

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|--|--|
|  (if equipped) | Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt. |

*: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

▶ Type A

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

▶ Type B

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ **Tire pressure warning light**

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer. When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Natural causes ● Flat tire → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.384) |

■ **LTA indicator* (warning buzzer)**

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|--|---|
|  (Orange) (if equipped) | Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.208) |

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  (Flashes) (if equipped) | <p>Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor function</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc.</p> <p>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.229)</p> |

■ RCTA OFF indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  (Flashes) (if equipped) | <p>Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>Indicates that the rear bumper around the radar sensor is covered with dirt, etc. (→P.223)</p> <p>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.235)</p> |

■ PCS warning light

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|--|--|
|  (Flashes or illuminates) (if equipped) | <p>When a buzzer sounds simultaneously:</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System).</p> <p>→ Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.</p> <p>When a buzzer does not sound:</p> <p>The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary.</p> <p>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.190, 386)</p> <p>If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.</p> <p>→ P.199</p> |

■ Slip indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|--|
|  | Indicates a malfunction in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The VSC system; ● The TRC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system → Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately. |

■ Parking brake indicator

| Warning light | Details/Actions |
|---|---|
|  | It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released → Operate the parking brake once again. This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally. |

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

For some models, the malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.389, 399

If none of the tires are punctured: Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

- ▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

- 1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
- 2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.348)

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire**

The spare tire is also equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P.345

 **WARNING**

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Be sure to observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.

 **WARNING**

● Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ **If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur**

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

 **NOTICE**

■ **To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.378)

■ **Warning messages**

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■ **Warning buzzer**

A buzzer may sound when a message is displayed.

The buzzer may not be audible if the vehicle is in a noisy location or if the audio system volume is high.

■ **If “Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace” is displayed**

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

■ **If “Hybrid System Stopped Steering Power Low” is displayed**

This message is displayed if the hybrid system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■ **If “Hybrid System Overheated Output Power Reduced” is displayed**

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)

Handling method: →P.413

■ **If “Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain from the Use of N Position” is displayed**

This message may be displayed when the shift lever is in N.

As the hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged when the shift lever is in N, shift the shift lever to P when the vehicle is stopped.

■ **If “Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Shift into P to Restart” is displayed**

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge has become extremely low because the shift lever has been left in N for a certain amount of time.

When operating the vehicle, shift to P and restart the hybrid system.

■ **If “Shift Out of N Release Accelerator Before Shifting” is displayed**

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift lever is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D or R.

■ **If “Press Brake when Vehicle is Stopped Hybrid System may Overheat” is displayed**

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The hybrid system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ **If “Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery” is displayed**

Power was cut off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

■ **If “Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed**

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- The LED headlight system (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)

■ **If a message that indicates the malfunction of front camera is displayed**

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.190, 378)

- PCS (Pre-Collision system) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)

■ **If “Radar Cruise Control Temporarily Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed (if equipped)**

The dynamic radar cruise control system is suspended temporarily or until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (causes and coping methods: →P.190)

■ If “Radar Cruise Control Unavailable” is displayed (if equipped)

The dynamic radar cruise control system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

■ If “Speed Limit Exceeded” is displayed (if equipped)

The vehicle speed has reached or exceeded 120 km/h (75 mph). At this time, a buzzer also sounds. The buzzer will stop sounding after 6 seconds or if you decelerate to below 120 km/h (75 mph).

Reduce your vehicle speed.

■ If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner’s Manual is displayed

● If “Engine Coolant Temp High” is displayed, follow the instructions accordingly. (→P.413)

● If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- “Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction”
- “Hybrid System Malfunction”
- “Check Engine”
- “Hybrid Battery System Malfunction”
- “Accelerator System Malfunction”

● If any of the following messages are displayed on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

- “Braking Power Low”
- “Charging System Malfunction”
- “Oil Pressure Low”

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display,

the vehicle may have run out of fuel. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and, if the fuel level is low, refuel the vehicle. (→P.67)

- “Hybrid System Stopped”
- “Engine Stopped”
- If “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is shown, the filters may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.
- If the air intake vent and filters of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are dirty, perform the procedure on P.354 to clean them.
- If the warning message is shown when the air intake vent and filters of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are not dirty, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

 NOTICE

■ If “High Power Consumption Partial Limit on AC/Heater Operation” is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

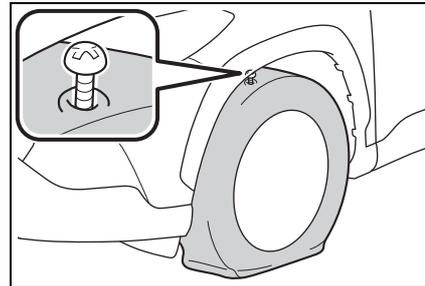
Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.

- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

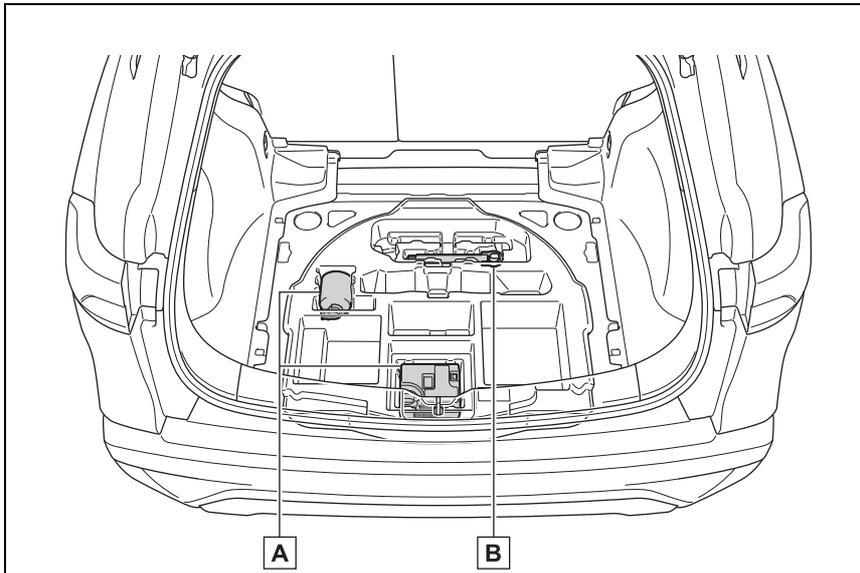
In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel

390 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

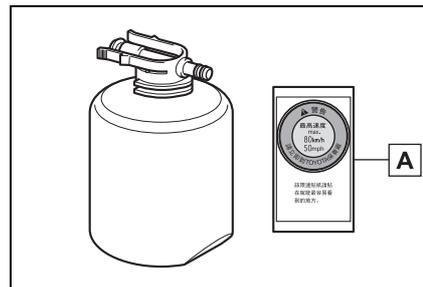


A Emergency tire puncture repair kit

B Towing eyelet

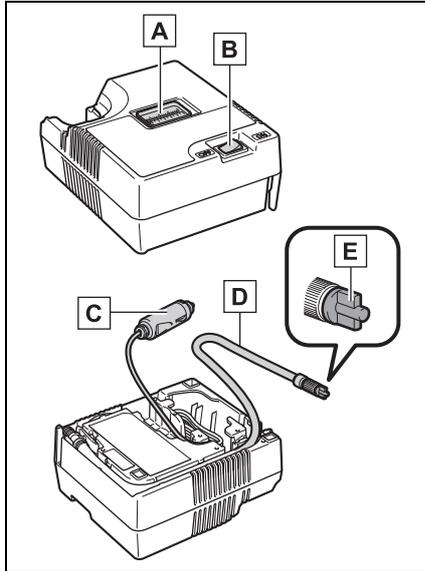
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

- ▶ Bottle



A Sticker

► Compressor



- A** Air pressure gauge
- B** Compressor switch
- C** Power plug
- D** Hose
- E** Air release cap

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your

Toyota dealer for replacement.

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

⚠ WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

● Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

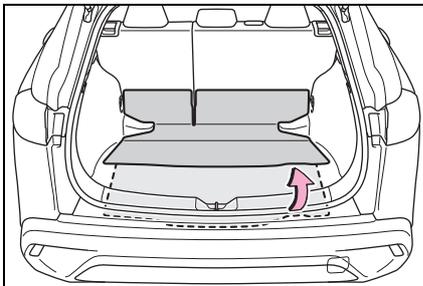
■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

● Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.

● If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Lift the deck mat.



2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.390)

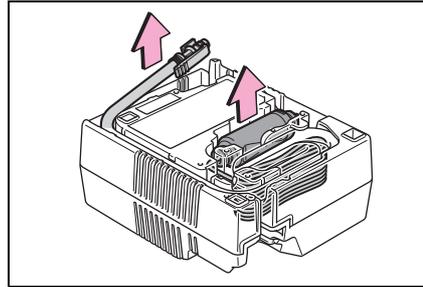
Emergency repair method

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step

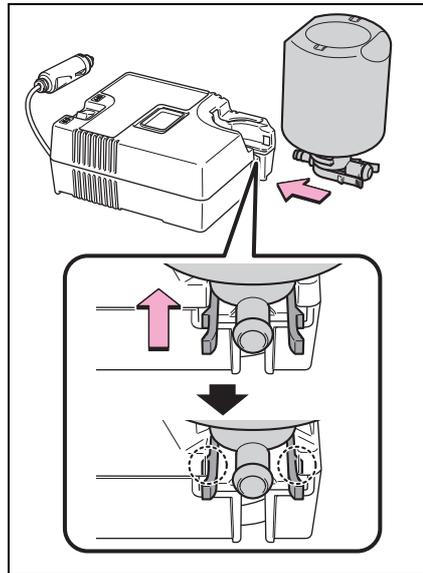
10.)

2 Pull out the hose and power plug from the bottom side of the compressor.



3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Make sure to press the bottle until its claws are securely engaged to the compressor and no longer visible.

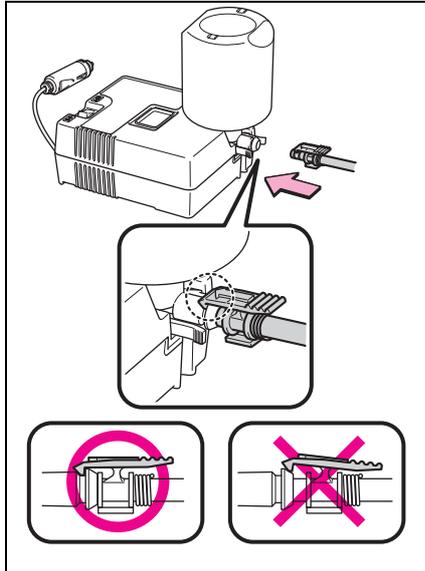


4 Connect the hose to the bottle.

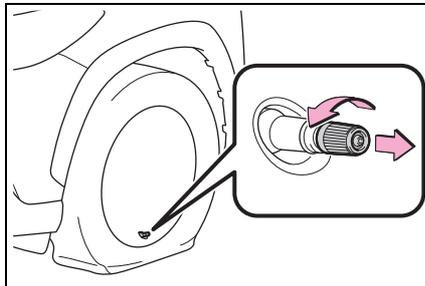
Make sure to insert the hose until its

claw is securely engaged to the bottle.

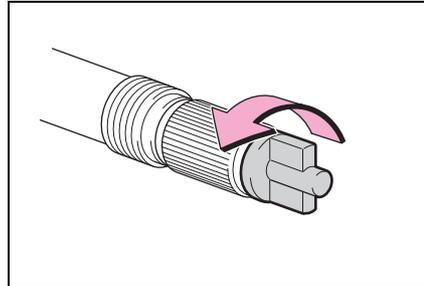
Therefore keep it in a safe place.



- 5** Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.

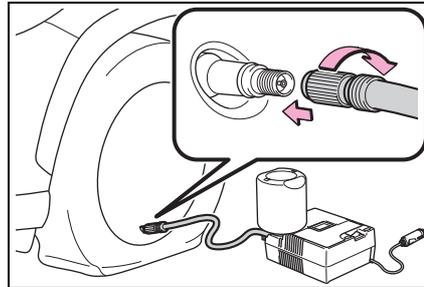


- 6** Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose. You will use the air release cap again.

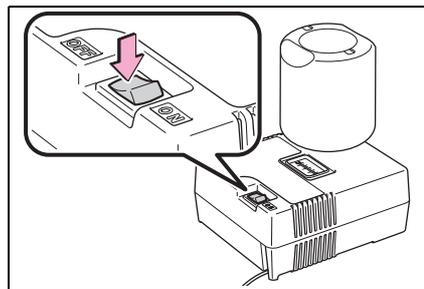


- 7** Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

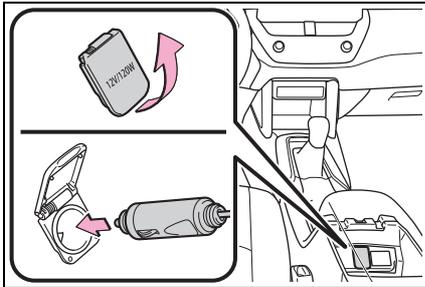


- 8** Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

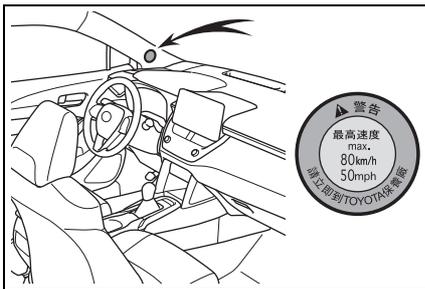


394 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

9 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.314)

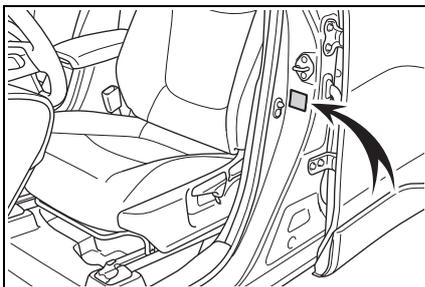


10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



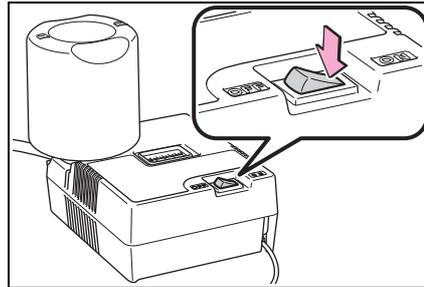
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side pillar as shown. (→P.424)

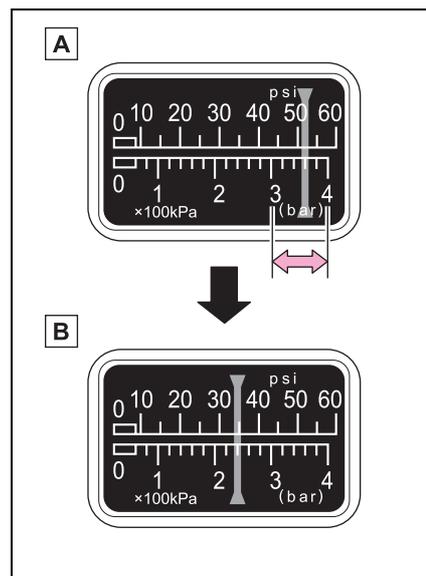


12 Start the hybrid system. (→P.162)

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



14 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) and 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure.

sure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.

The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.396, 424)

- 15** With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

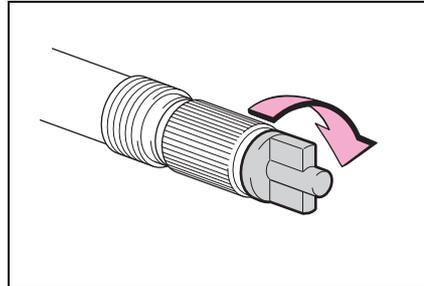
Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

- 16** Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

- 17** Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle

may get dirty.

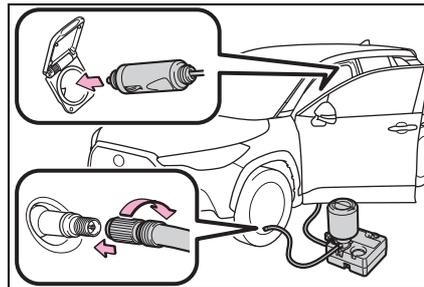


- 18** Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

- 19** To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

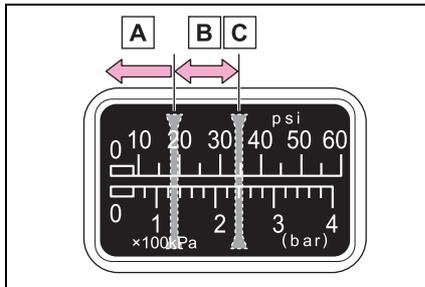
- 20** After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



- 21** Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds,

then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



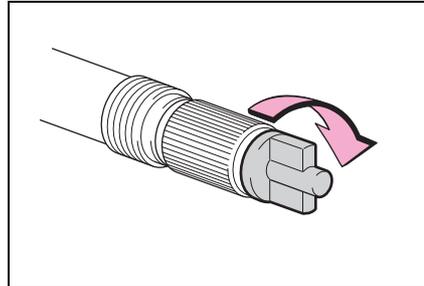
- A** If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.
- B** If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **22**.
- C** If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.424): Proceed to step **23**.

22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **20**.

23 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle

may get dirty.



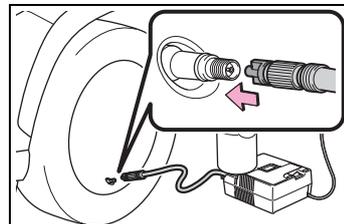
24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest Toyota dealer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell the Toyota dealer that the sealant is injected.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

- 1** Disconnect the hose from the valve.
- 2** Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



- 3** Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

- 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P.424)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **The valve of a tire that has been repaired**

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.



WARNING

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.

- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

⚠ WARNING**■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

⚠ NOTICE**■ When performing an emergency repair**

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread. Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

- Make sure to stand the kit with the bottle vertical. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

■ Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.347)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P.343

WARNING

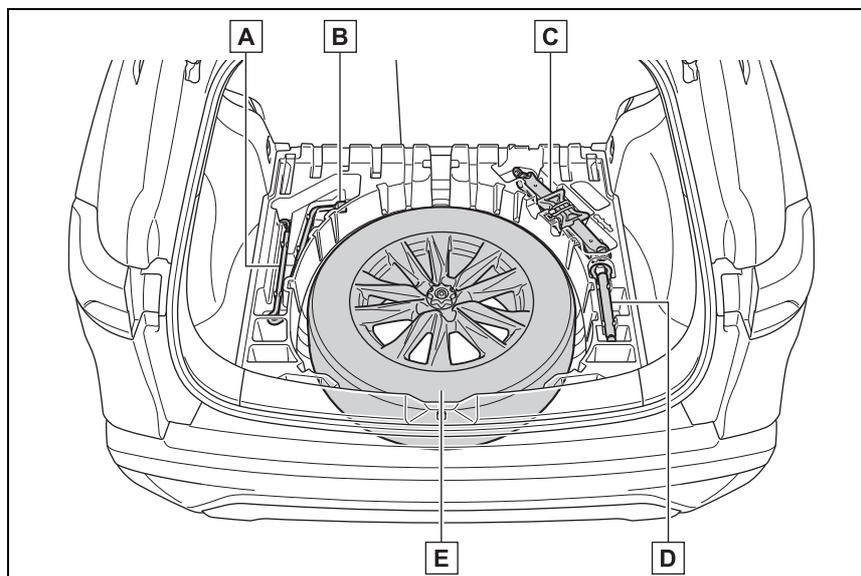
If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire. Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



A Jack handle

B Wheel nut wrench

C Jack

D Towing eyelet

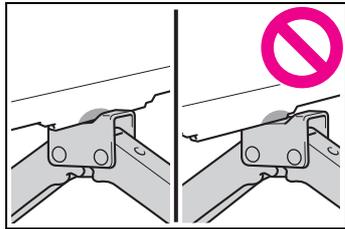
E Spare tire

⚠ WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.



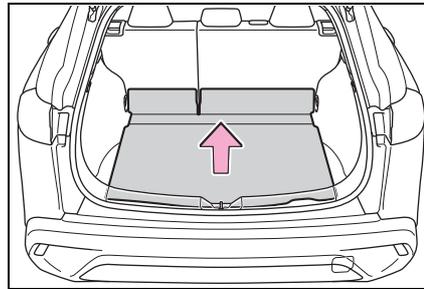
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.

- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

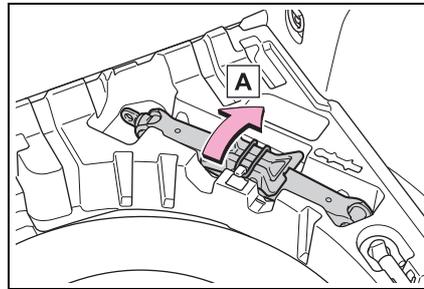
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

1 Remove the deck mat



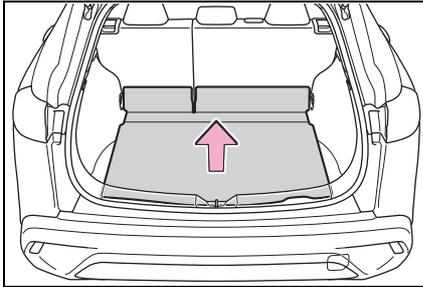
2 Take out the jack.



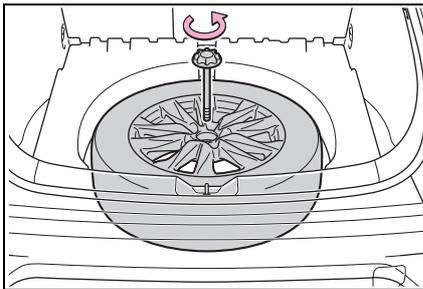
A Disengage the tightening strap.

Taking out the spare tire

- 1 Remove the deck mat.



- 2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



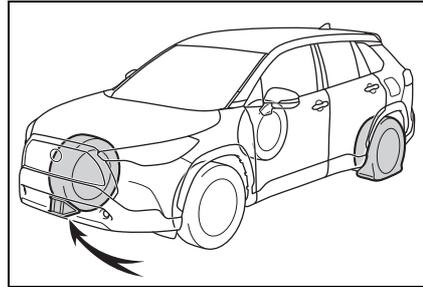
⚠ WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

- 1 Check the tires.

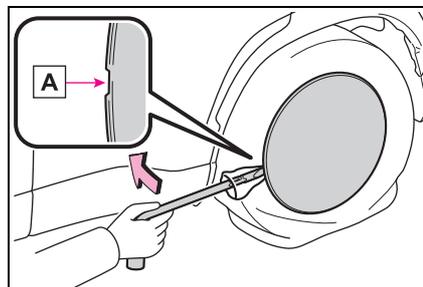


| Flat tire | Wheel chock positions |
|-----------------------|--|
| Front left-hand side | Behind the rear right-hand side tire |
| Front right-hand side | Behind the rear left-hand side tire |
| Rear left-hand side | In front of the front right-hand side tire |
| Rear right-hand side | In front of the front left-hand side tire |

- 2 Vehicles with a steel wheel:
Remove the wheel cap using the wrench.

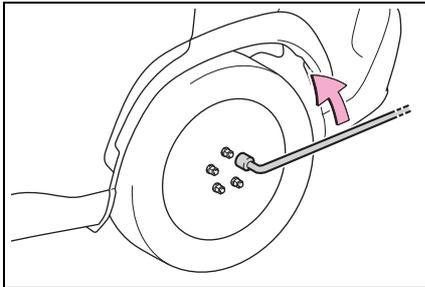
Insert the wrench into the notch **A** on the wheel cap.

To protect the wheel cap, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel cap.

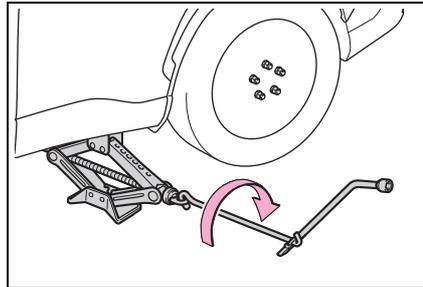


402 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- 3** Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



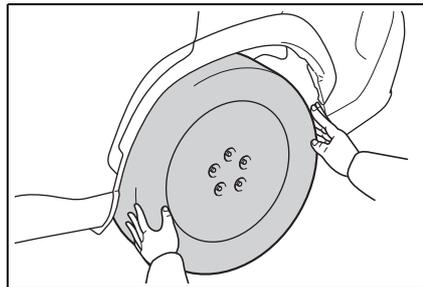
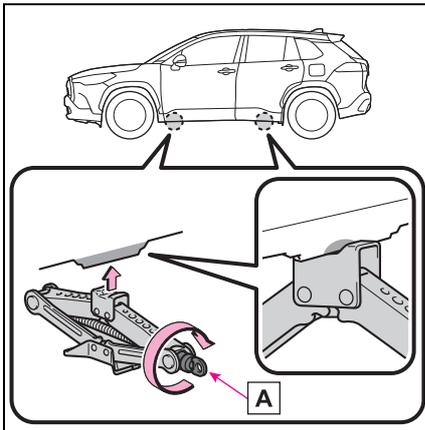
- 6** Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



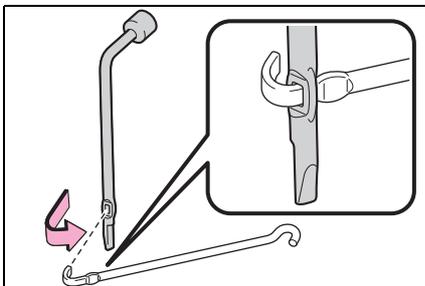
- 4** Turn the tire jack portion **A** by hand until the center of the recessed portion of the jack is in contact with the center of the jack point.

- 7** Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



- 5** Assemble the jack handle extension.



⚠ WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.

⚠ WARNING

- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward.

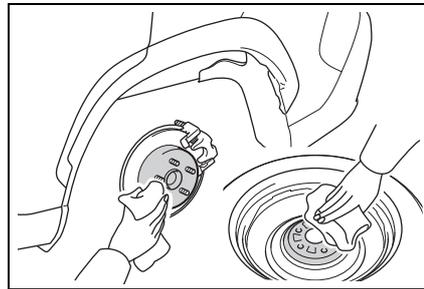
■ Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door (if equipped)

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to cancel the power back door system (→P.125). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

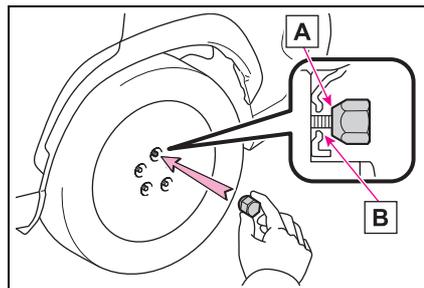
- 1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



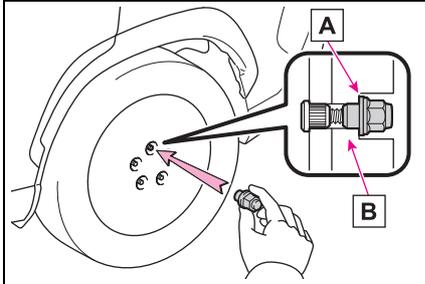
- 2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion **A** comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat **B**.

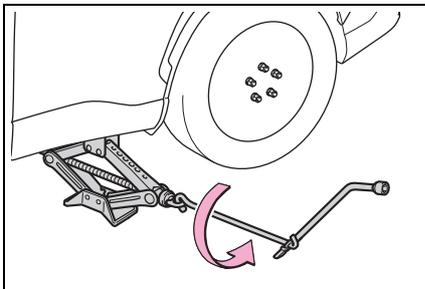


When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers **A** come into

loose contact with the disc wheel **B**.

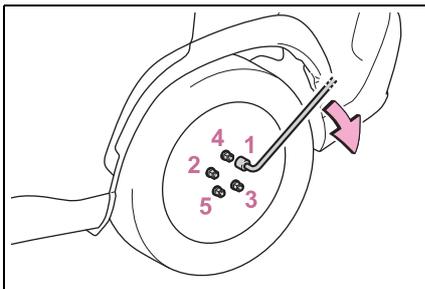


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

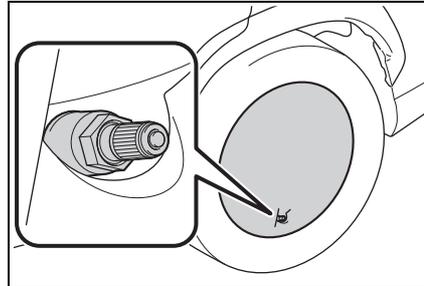
Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Vehicles with a steel wheel:
Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown in the

illustration.



6 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **After completing the tire change (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P.348)

⚠ WARNING

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

**NOTICE****■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.347)

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.162)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.407)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.71)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P.406)

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.409)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.339)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.409)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.339)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in case of emergency.

- 1 Set the parking brake. (→P.171)

- 2 Check that the shift lever is in P.
- 3 Turn the power switch to ACC.
- 4 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

**NOTICE****■ When an electronic key is lost**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.129) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

■ When the electronic key does not work properly

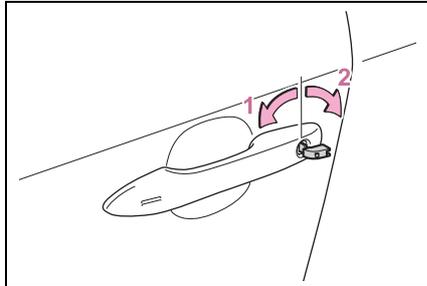
- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.427)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.128)

**NOTICE****■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

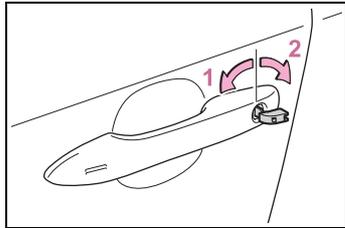
Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P.108) in order to perform the following operations:



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Key linked functions



- 1 Closes the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2
- 2 Opens the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

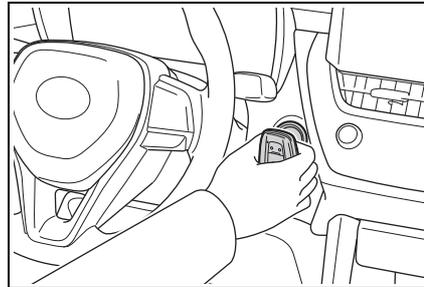
Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Starting the hybrid system

- 1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACC.



- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.
- 4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.358)

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step **3** above. The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.164)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.

You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

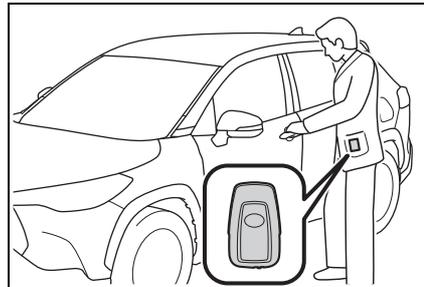
Restarting the hybrid system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

- 1 Vehicles with an alarm (→P.75):
Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

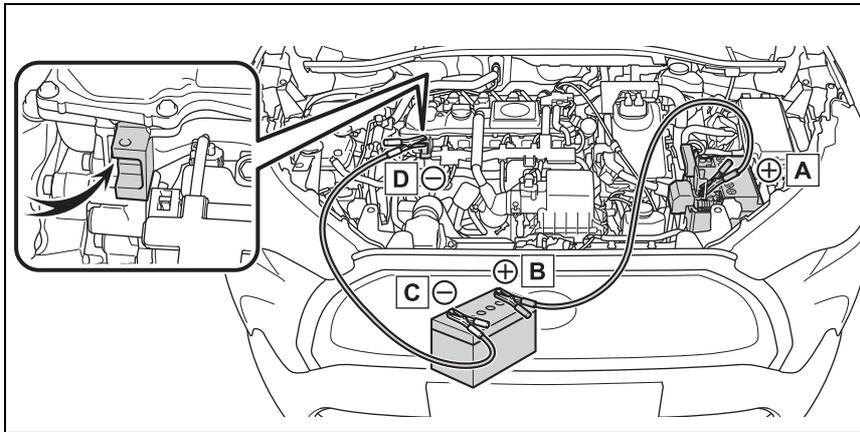
When connecting the jumper (or

booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.76)



- 2 Open the hood. (→P.334)

- 3 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to **A** on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to **B** on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to **C** on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to **D**.



- A** Positive (+) battery terminal (your vehicle)
 - B** Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)
 - C** Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)
 - D** Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts as shown in the illustration
- 4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5

minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

- 5 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch OFF.
- 6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.
- 7 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.
- 8 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.435)

■ When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

When the 12-volt battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the 12-volt battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

■ When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off. If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- Vehicles with power back door: The power back door must be initialized. (→P.123)

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- Use a 12-volt battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a 12-volt battery with the same case size as the previous 12-volt battery and an equivalent 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) or greater.
- If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and the hybrid system may not be able to start.
- For details, consult your Toyota dealer.



WARNING

■ **When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ **Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.

- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.

- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ **12-volt battery precautions**

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.

- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.

- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.

- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.

- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.



NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans, etc.

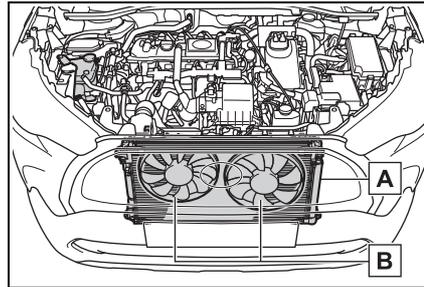
If your vehicle overheats**The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.**

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.82, 87) is in the red zone or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” or “Hybrid System Overheated Output Power Reduced” is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

- If the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or “Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is shown on the multi-information display
- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.
 - 2 If you see steam: Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.

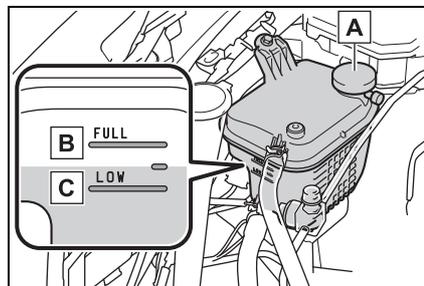
- 3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



- A** Radiator
B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.



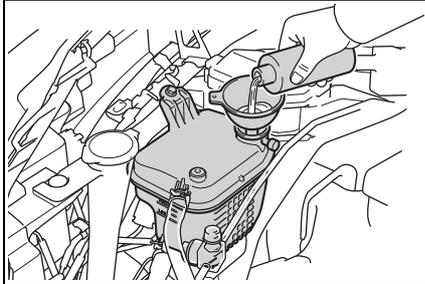
- A** Reservoir
B “FULL” line
C “LOW” line

- 5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if

414 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

coolant is unavailable.



- 6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

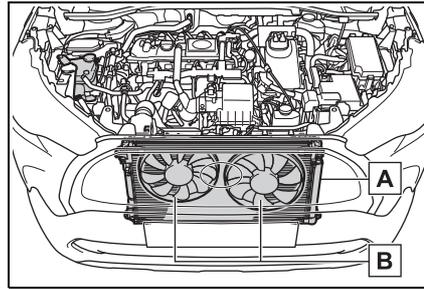
The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

- 7 If the fans are not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fans are operating: Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

- ▶ If “Hybrid System Overheated Output Power Reduced” is shown on the multi-information display

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- 2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

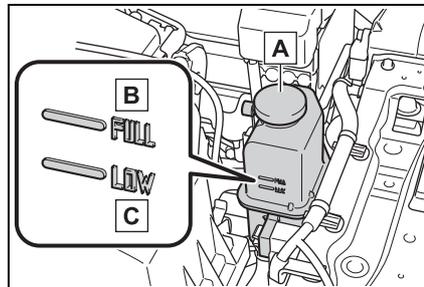
- 3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.



- A Radiator
- B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.



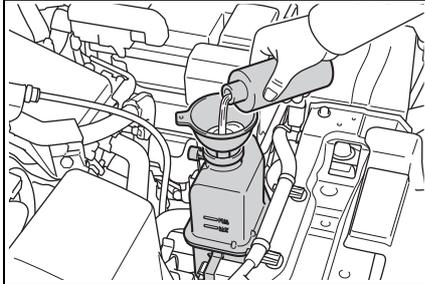
- A Reservoir
- B “FULL” line
- C “LOW” line

- 5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

If water was added in an emergency, have the vehicle inspected at your

Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



- 6** After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check for the multi-information display. If the message does not disappear: Stop the hybrid system and contact your Toyota dealer. If the message is not displayed: The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the message appears again frequently, contact your Toyota dealer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.

- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the "READY" indicator is off. When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fans may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps while the hybrid system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

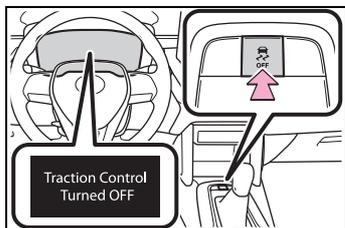
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

- 1 Stop the hybrid system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the hybrid system.
- 5 Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the  switch to turn off TRC.



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications

9

417

9-1. Specifications

- Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)418
- Fuel information426

9-2. Customization

- Customizable features427

9-3. Initialization

- Items to initialize435

9

Vehicle specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions (except for Taiwan)

| | | |
|------------------------------|-------|--|
| Overall length | | 4460 mm (175.6 in.) |
| Overall width | | 1825 mm (71.9 in.) |
| Overall height* ¹ | | 1620 mm (63.8 in.) |
| Wheelbase | | 2640 mm (103.9 in.) |
| Tread* ¹ | Front | 1547 mm (60.9 in.)* ² 1567 mm (61.7 in.)* ³ |
| | Rear | 1560 mm (61.4 in.)* ² 1580 mm (62.2 in.)* ³ |

*¹: Unladen vehicles

*²: Vehicles with steel wheels

*³: Vehicles with aluminum wheels

Dimensions (for Taiwan)

| | | |
|------------------------------|-------|--|
| Overall length | | 4460 mm (175.6 in.) |
| Overall width | | 1825 mm (71.9 in.) |
| Overall height* ¹ | | 1620 mm (63.8 in.) |
| Wheelbase | | 2640 mm (103.9 in.) |
| Tread* ¹ | Front | 1565 mm (61.6 in.)* ² 1555 mm (61.2 in.)* ³ |
| | Rear | 1580 mm (62.2 in.)* ² 1570 mm (61.8 in.)* ³ |

*¹: Unladen vehicles

*²: Vehicles with 215/60R17 tires

*³: Vehicles with 225/50R18 tires

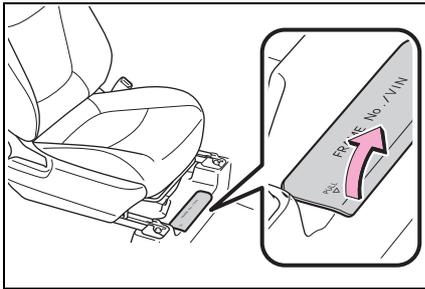
Vehicle identification

■ **Vehicle identification number**

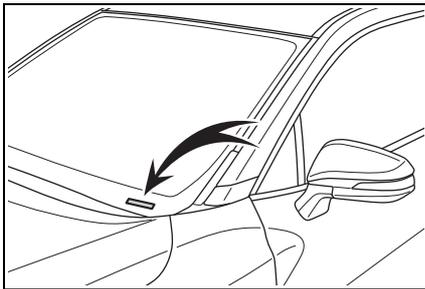
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identifi-

cation number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

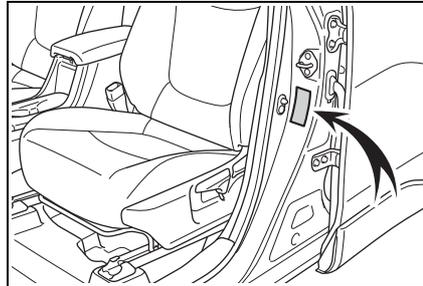
This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



For some models, this number is also stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label (except for GCC countries*, Iraq, Jordan, and Lebanon) or the Certification Regulation label (for GCC countries*, Iraq, Jordan, and Lebanon).



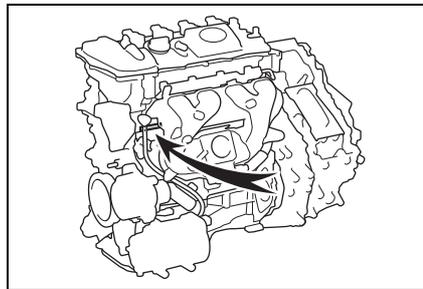
■ **Year of manufacture and country of origin (for GCC countries*, Iraq, Jordan, and Lebanon)**

The year of the manufacture and country of origin are shown on the Certification Regulation label.

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



Engine

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Model | 2ZR-FXE |
| Type | 4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline |
| Bore and stroke | 80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.) |

420 9-1. Specifications

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Displacement | 1798 cm ³ (109.7 cu. in.) |
| Valve clearance | Automatic adjustment |
| Maximum vehicle speed ^{*1} | 170 km/h (106 mph) |
| Maximum torque (NET) ^{*1} | 142 N•m@3600 rpm |
| Maximum output (NET) ^{*1} | 72 kW@5200 rpm |

^{*1}: For vehicles with model code^{*2} that has "V" as the last letter

^{*2}: The model code is indicated on the manufacturer's label or the Certification Regulation label. (→P.418)

Fuel

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Fuel type | Unleaded gasoline only |
| Research Octane Number | ▶ Except for Taiwan 91 or higher ▶ For Taiwan 95 or higher |
| Fuel tank capacity (Reference) | 36.0 L (9.5 gal., 7.9 Imp. gal.) |

Electric motor (traction motor)

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| Type | Permanent magnet synchronous motor |
| Maximum output | 53 kW |
| Maximum torque | 163 N•m (16.6 kgf•m, 120.2 ft•lbf) |

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Type | Nickel-Metal hydride battery |
| Voltage | 7.2 V/module |
| Capacity | 6.5 Ah |
| Quantity | 28 modules |
| Nominal voltage | 201.6 V |

Lubrication system

■ **Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference*])**

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| With filter | 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.) |
| Without filter | 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.) |

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ **Engine oil selection**

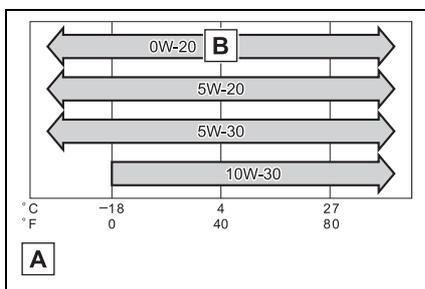
“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or SN PLUS “Resource-Conserving”; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

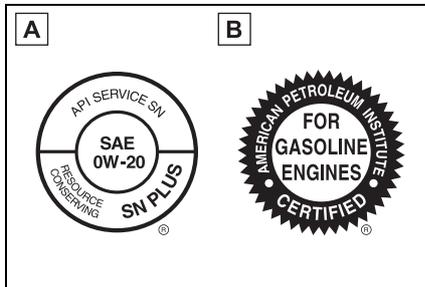
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: “API SERVICE SN” means the oil quality designation by American

Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: “SAE 0W-20” means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

| | | |
|----------------------|--|---|
| Capacity (Reference) | Gasoline engine | ▶ Except for GCC countries* 5.4 L (5.7 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.) ▶ For GCC countries* 5.7 L (6.0 qt., 5.0 Imp. qt.) |
| | Power control unit | ▶ Except for GCC countries* 1.4 L (1.5 qt., 1.2 Imp. qt.) ▶ For GCC countries* 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.) |
| Coolant type | Use either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone. | |

*: Saudi Arabia, Sultanate of Oman, Bahrain, United Arab Emirates, Qatar and Kuwait

Ignition system (spark plug)

| | |
|------|--------------------|
| Make | DENSO FC16HR-CY9 |
| Gap | 0.9 mm (0.035 in.) |

 NOTICE**■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs**

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system (12-volt battery)

| | |
|--|--|
| Open voltage at 20°C (68°F): | 12.0 V or higher (Turn the power switch off and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.) |
| Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F): | 1.25 or more If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the battery. |
| Charging rates | |
| Quick charge | 15 A max. |
| Slow charge | 5 A max. |

Hybrid transmission

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Fluid capacity* | 3.6 L (3.8 qt., 3.2 Imp. qt.) |
| Fluid type | Toyota Genuine ATF WS |

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

 NOTICE**■ Hybrid transmission fluid type**

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

| | |
|--|--|
| Pedal clearance* ¹ | 126 mm (5.0 in.) Min. |
| Pedal free play | 1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.) |
| Parking brake pedal travel* ² | 7 — 10 clicks |
| Fluid type | SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 |

*¹: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4

424 9-1. Specifications

lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf)

Steering

| | |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| Free play | Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.) |
|-----------|---------------------------|

Tires and wheels

▶ 17-inch tires

| | |
|--|---|
| Tire size | 215/60R17 96H |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | ▶ Front tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) ▶ Rear tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) |
| Wheel size | 17 × 6 1/2J |
| Wheel nut torque | 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) |

▶ 18-inch tires

| | |
|--|---|
| Tire size | 225/50R18 95V |
| Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | ▶ Front tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) ▶ Rear tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) |
| Wheel size | 18 × 7J |
| Wheel nut torque | 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) |

Light bulbs

| | Light bulbs | W | Type |
|----------|---|------|------|
| Exterior | Headlights (bulb type) | 55 | A |
| | Front turn signal lights (bulb type) | 21 | B |
| | Daytime running/front position lights (bulb type) | 21/5 | C |
| | Rear turn signal lights | 21 | B |
| | Back-up lights | 16 | C |
| | License plate lights | 5 | C |
| Interior | Front personal lights (vehicles without a moon roof) | 8 | C |
| | Front personal lights/front interior lights (vehicles with a moon roof) | 5 | C |
| | Vanity lights (if equipped) | 8 | C |
| | Rear interior light (vehicles without a moon roof) | 8 | D |
| | Rear personal lights (vehicles with a moon roof) | 8 | C |
| | Luggage compartment light | 5 | C |

A: HIR2 halogen bulbs (clear)

B: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

D: Double end bulbs

Fuel information

- ▶ Except for Taiwan

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

- ▶ For Taiwan

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ **Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine**

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.



NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.

- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the navigation/multimedia system screen or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ **Changing by using the navigation/multimedia system screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)**

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Setup" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ **Changing by using the meter control switches**

- 1 Press < or > of the meter control switch to select .
- 2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switch to select the desired item to be customized.
- 3 Press or press and hold OK .

The available settings will differ depending on if OK is pressed or pressed and held. Follow the instructions on the display.

 **WARNING**

■ **During customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

 **NOTICE**

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

- A** Settings that can be changed using the navigation or multimedia system screen (vehicles with navigation/multimedia system)
- B** Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.78, 82, 87, 92)

| Function ^{*1} | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|--|--|----------|----------|----------|
| Language ^{*2} | English | ^{*3, 4} | — | O | — |
| Units | L/100 km | km/L | — | O | — |
| Speedometer display ^{*5} | Analog | Digital | — | O | — |
| EV indicator | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Eco Accelerator Guidance | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Fuel economy display | Total average (Average fuel consumption [after reset]) | Trip average (Average fuel consumption [after start]) | — | O | — |
| | | Tank average (Average fuel consumption [after refuel]) | — | O | — |
| Audio system linked display ^{*6} | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Energy monitor | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Drive information type | After start | After reset | — | O | — |
| Drive information items (First item) | Distance | Average vehicle speed | — | O | — |
| | | Elapsed time | — | O | — |
| Drive information items (Second item) | Elapsed time | Average vehicle speed | — | O | — |
| | | Distance | — | O | — |
| Current trip result display | Drive information | Eco score | — | O | — |
| Pop-up display | On | Off | — | O | — |

^{*1}: For details about each function: →P.97

^{*2}: The default setting varies according to country.

^{*3}: Chinese, Arabic, Spanish, Russian, French, German, Italian, Dutch, Turkish, Polish, Hebrew, Norwegian, Swedish, Danish, Ukrainian, Finnish, Greek, Czech, Portuguese, Romanian, Slovakian, Hungarian, Flemish

*4: The customized setting varies according to country.

*5: 7-inch display

*6: If equipped

■ **Door lock (→P.111, 115, 407)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|--------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Unlocking using a mechanical key | All doors unlocked in one step | Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step | — | — | O |
| Speed linked door locking function* | On | Off | O | — | O |
| Shift position linked door locking function* | Off | On | O | — | O |
| Shift position linked door unlocking function* | Off | On | O | — | O |
| Driver's door linked door unlocking function* | Off | On | O | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P.111, 127)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Operating signal (Buzzers) | 5 | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 1 to 7 | | | |
| Operation signal (Emergency flashers) | On | Off | O | — | O |
| Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked | 30 seconds | 60 seconds | | | |
| | | 120 seconds | — | — | O |
| Open door warning buzzer | On | Off | — | — | O |

■ Smart entry & start system (→P.111, 127)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Smart entry & start system | On | Off | <input type="radio"/> | — | <input type="radio"/> |
| Smart door unlocking | All the doors | Driver's door | <input type="radio"/> | — | <input type="radio"/> |
| Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle | Off | 1.5 seconds | — | — | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | 2.0 seconds | | | |
| | | 2.5 seconds | | | |
| Number of consecutive door lock operations | 2 times | As many as desired | — | — | <input type="radio"/> |

■ Wireless remote control (→P.107, 111, 115)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| Wireless remote control | On | Off | — | — | <input type="radio"/> |
| Unlocking operation | All doors unlocked in one step | Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step | <input type="radio"/> | — | <input type="radio"/> |
| Theft deterrent panic mode* | On | Off | — | — | <input type="radio"/> |

*: If equipped

■ Power back door*¹ (→P.115)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|-----------------|----------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Power back door | On | Off | — | <input type="radio"/> | — |
| Power back door opening position | 5 | 1 to 4 | — | <input type="radio"/> | — |
| | | User setting* ² | | | |
| Buzzer volume | Level 3 | Level 1 | — | <input type="radio"/> | — |
| | | Level 2 | | | |
| Opening/closing of the back door using the power back door switch on the instrument panel | Press and hold | One short press | — | — | <input type="radio"/> |

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Opening/closing of the power back door using the  switch of the wireless remote control | Press and hold | One short press | | | |
| | | Push twice | — | — | O |
| | | Off | | | |
| Operation buzzer when the power back door begins to operate | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Operation buzzer while the power back door is operating | On ^{*3} Off ^{*4} | Off ^{*3} On ^{*4} | — | — | O |
| Power back door open operation when the back door opener switch is pressed | On | Off | — | — | O |

*1: If equipped

*2: The open position is set by the power back door switch.

*3: Except for Taiwan

*4: For Taiwan

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.144)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Automatic mirror folding and extending operation | Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors | Off | | | |
| | | Linked to operation of the power switch | — | — | O |

■ **Power windows and moon roof* (→P.146, 149)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Mechanical key linked operation | Off | On | — | — | O |
| Wireless remote control linked operation | Off | On | — | — | O |
| Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer) | On | Off | — | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ Moon roof* (→P.149)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Linked operation of components when key is used | Slide only | Tilt only | — | — | O |
| Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used | Slide only | Tilt only | — | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ Automatic light control system (→P.172)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Light sensor sensitivity | Standard | -2 to 2 | O | — | O |
| Follow me home (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off) | 30 seconds | 60 seconds | — | — | O |
| | | 90 seconds | | | |
| | | 120 seconds | | | |

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)* (→P.192)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| PCS (Pre-Collision System) | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Adjust alert timing | Middle | Early | — | O | — |
| | | Late | | | |

*: If equipped

■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)* (→P.200)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Lane centering function | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Steering assist function | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Alert sensitivity | High | Standard | — | O | — |
| Vehicle sway warning function | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Vehicle sway warning sensitivity | Standard | High | — | O | — |
| | | Low | | | |

*: If equipped

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.221)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|-----------------|--|---|---|---|
| Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness | Bright | Dim | — | O | — |
| Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity) | Intermediate | Early | — | O | — |
| | | Late | | | |
| | | Only when vehicle detected in blind spot | | | |

*: If equipped

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor* (→P.227)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Toyota parking assist-sensor | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Buzzer volume | Level2 | Level1 | — | O | — |
| | | Level3 | | | |

*: If equipped

■ **RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function* (→P.234)**

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| RCTA (Rear cross traffic alert) function | On | Off | — | O | — |
| Buzzer volume | Level2 | Level1 | — | O | — |
| | | Level3 | | | |

*: If equipped

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P.300)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|---|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to automatic mode switch operation | On | Off | O | — | O |
| A/C auto switch operation | On | Off | O | — | O |

■ Illumination (→P.306)

| Function | Default setting | Customized setting | A | B | C |
|--|-----------------|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off | 15 seconds | Off | O | — | O |
| | | 7.5 seconds | | | |
| | | 30 seconds | | | |
| Operation after the power switch is turned off | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Operation when the doors are unlocked | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Cup holder lights* and open tray light* | On | Off | — | — | O |
| Door trim lights* | On | Off | — | — | O |

*: If equipped

■ Vehicle customization

- When the smart entry & start system is off, smart door unlocking cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function is activated, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzer) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

■ In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off

- A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed
- The power switch is turned off.
- The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of items to initialize

| Item | When to initialize | Reference |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Power back door * | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery | P.123 |
| Toyota parking assist-sensor * | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery | P.229 |
| Tire pressure warning system | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When changing the tire size | P.348 |

*: If equipped

Index

437

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)**438**
Alphabetical Index**441**

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.407)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.407)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P.358)
- Is the power switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.163)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.106, 129)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.114)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.162)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.162)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.128)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.162)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.408)

- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.409)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON?

If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON. (→P.169)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.162)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.148)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.164)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P.381)

- The parking brake indicator is on
Is the parking brake released?

(→P.171)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.378, 386)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.75)

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.386)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.378, 386.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.389)
- Vehicles with spare tire: Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.399)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.416)

Alphabetical Index**A**

| | |
|---|------------|
| A/C | |
| Air conditioning filter..... | 353 |
| Automatic air conditioning system | |
| | 300 |
| Front seat concentrated airflow | |
| mode (S-FLOW) | 303 |
| ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) | 239 |
| Warning light | 380 |
| ACA (Active Cornering Assist).... | 240 |
| Active Cornering Assist (ACA).... | 240 |
| Air conditioning filter | 353 |
| Air conditioning system | |
| Air conditioning filter..... | 353 |
| Automatic air conditioning system | |
| | 300 |
| Front seat concentrated airflow | |
| mode (S-FLOW) | 303 |
| Airbag manual on-off system | 38 |
| Airbags | |
| Airbag manual on-off system | 38 |
| Airbag operating conditions | 31 |
| Airbag precautions for your child . | 34 |
| Correct driving posture..... | 23 |
| Curtain shield airbag operating con- | |
| ditions | 31 |
| Curtain shield airbag precautions | 34 |
| General airbag precautions..... | 34 |
| Locations of airbags..... | 29 |
| Modification and disposal of airbags | |
| | 36 |
| Side airbag operating conditions.. | 31 |
| Side airbag precautions | 34 |
| Side and curtain shield airbags oper- | |
| ating conditions..... | 31 |
| Side and curtain shield airbags pre- | |
| cautions | 34 |
| SRS airbags..... | 29 |
| SRS warning light | 379 |
| Alarm | |
| Alarm..... | 75 |
| Warning buzzer..... | 378 |
| Antennas (smart entry & start sys- | |
| tem)..... | 127 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)..... | 239 |
| Warning light | 380 |
| Approach warning | 215 |
| Armrest..... | 316 |
| Assist grips | 316 |
| Audio system | |
| Bluetooth® audio | 277 |
| CD player | 261 |
| iPod | 267 |
| MP3/WMA disc..... | 261 |
| Optimal use | 257 |
| Steering wheel audio switch..... | 255 |
| USB memory..... | 272 |
| USB port..... | 256 |
| Audio system-linked display | 96 |
| Automatic air conditioning system | |
| | 300 |
| Automatic High Beam | 174 |
| Automatic light control system ... | 172 |
| Auxiliary boxes | 313 |
| Average fuel economy | 94 |
| Average vehicle speed | 97 |

B

| | |
|--|------------|
| Back door | 115 |
| Back-up light | |
| Replacing light bulbs | 362 |
| Back-up lights | |
| Wattage | 425 |
| Battery (12-volt battery) | |
| Battery checking..... | 339 |
| If the 12-volt battery is discharged | |
| | 409 |
| Preparing and checking before win- | |
| ter..... | 247 |
| Warning light | 379 |
| Battery (traction battery)..... | 67 |
| Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) | 221 |
| Bluetooth® | |
| Audio system..... | 277 |
| Hands-free system (for cellular | |
| phone)..... | 292 |
| Bottle holders..... | 310 |

Brake
 Fluid 423
 Parking brake 171
 Regenerative braking 65
 Warning light 378
Brake assist 239
Break-in tips 155
Brightness control
 Meter light control 84, 90
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 221

C

Care
 Exterior 318
 Interior 321
 Seat belts 321
 Wheels and wheel ornaments... 318
CD player 261
Chains 248
Child restraint system
 Points to remember 40
 Riding with children 39
Child safety
 12-volt battery precautions. 341, 412
 Airbag precautions 34
 Back door precautions 115
 Child restraint system 40
 How your child should wear the seat
 belt 26
 Installing child restraints 40
 Moon roof precautions 150
 Power window lock switch 148
 Power window precautions 147
 Rear door child-protectors 114
 Removed electronic key battery pre-
 cautions 359
 Seat belt precautions 39
Child-protectors 114
Cleaning
 Exterior 318
 Interior 321
 Radar sensor 185
 Seat belts 321
 Wheels and wheel ornaments... 318

Clock 82, 84, 85, 87, 90, 91
Coat hooks 316
Condenser 339
Console box 311
Cooling system 338
 Engine overheating 413
 Hybrid system overheating 414
Cruise control
 Dynamic radar cruise control 209
 Warning message 220
Cup holders 310
Current fuel consumption 94
Curtain shield airbags 29
Customizable features 427

D

Daytime running light system 172
Daytime running lights
 Wattage 425
Daytime running/front position lights
 Replacing light bulbs 362
Defogger
 Rear window 301
 Windshield 301
Dimensions 418
Display
 Cruise control 218
 Dynamic radar cruise control 209
 Energy monitor 99
 LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 205
 Multi-information display 92
 RCTA 234
 Toyota parking assist-sensor 227
 Warning message 386
Display change button 84, 90
Do-it-yourself maintenance 324
Door lock
 Back door 115
 Side doors 111
 Smart entry & start system 127
 Wireless remote control 107
Doors
 Automatic door locking and unlock-
 ing system 114

Back door..... 115
 Door glasses 146
 Door lock..... 115
 Open door warning buzzer. 112, 114
 Outside rear view mirrors 144
 Rear door child-protectors 114
Drive distance.....97
Drive information.....97
Drive-start control 155
Driving
 Break-in tips 155
 Correct driving posture.....23
 Driving mode select switch238
 Hybrid vehicle driving tips 245
 Procedures..... 154
 Winter drive tips 247
Driving information display..... 94
Driving range 94
Driving support system information display..... 96
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 209
 Warning message 217

E

eCall..... 60
 “SOS” button 60
ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 239
ECO Accelerator Guidance..... 95
Eco score 95
EDR (Event data recorder)..... 7
Elapsed time 97
Electric motor (traction motor)..... 64
Electric Power Steering (EPS)..... 240
 Warning light 380
Electronic key 106
 Battery-saving function 128
 If the electronic key does not operate properly 407
 Replacing the battery 358
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB)..... 239
Emergency brake signal 240

Emergency flashers
 Emergency brake signal.....240
Emergency tire puncture389
Emergency, in case of
 If a warning buzzer sounds378
 If a warning light turns on378
 If a warning message is displayed386
 If the 12-volt battery is discharged409
 If the electronic key does not operate properly407
 If the hybrid system will not start 405
 If the vehicle is trapped in rising water371
 If you have a flat tire 389, 399
 If you lose your keys407
 If you think something is wrong..376
 If your vehicle becomes stuck416
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency370
 If your vehicle needs to be towed373
 If your vehicle overheats413
Energy monitor99
Engine
 ACCESSORY mode..... 164
 Compartment336
 Engine switch 162
 Hood.....334
 How to start the hybrid system... 162
 Identification number419
 If the hybrid system will not start 405
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency370
 Ignition switch (power switch) 162
 Overheating.....413
 Power switch 162
Engine coolant
 Capacity422
 Checking338
 Preparing and checking before winter247
Engine coolant temperature gauge 82, 87

Engine oil
 Capacity 421
 Checking 336
 Preparing and checking before winter 247
 Warning light 379
Engine switch (power switch) 162
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 370
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 240
 Warning light 380
EV drive mode 166
EV indicator 65
Event data recorder (EDR) 7

F

Flat tire
 Tire pressure warning system 345
 Vehicles with a spare tire 399
 Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit 389
Floor mats 22
Fluid
 Brake 423
 Hybrid transmission 423
 Washer 341
Fog lights 177
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Switch 177
Follow me home system 173
Front fog lights
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Switch 177
Front position lights
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Wattage 425
Front seats
 Adjustment 136
 Cleaning 321
 Correct driving posture 23
 Head restraints 139
Front turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Turn signal lever 170

 Wattage 425
Fuel
 Capacity 420
 Fuel gauge 82, 87
 Information 426
 Refueling 183
 Type 420
 Warning light 381
Fuel consumption
 Average fuel economy 94
 Current fuel consumption 94
Fuel economy 94
Fuel filler door
 Refueling 183
Fuel gauge 82, 87
Fuses 360

G

Gauges 82, 87
Glove box 310

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 292
Head restraints 139
Headlights
 Automatic High Beam system 174
 Follow me home system 173
 Light switch 172
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Wattage 425
Heaters
 Automatic air conditioning system 300
High mounted stoplight
 Replacing light bulbs 362
High-voltage components 67
Hill-start assist control 240
Hood
 Open 334
Hooks
 Coat hooks 316
 Retaining hooks (floor mat) 22

Horn 142

Hybrid battery (traction battery)
 Location 67
 Specification..... 420
 Warning message 70

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 354

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents 69

Hybrid system..... 64
 Emergency shut off system..... 70
 Energy monitor/consumption screen 99
 EV drive mode 166
 High voltage components 67
 Hybrid system precautions..... 67
 If the hybrid system will not start 405
 Overheating 414
 Power (ignition) switch 162
 Regenerative braking..... 65
 Starting the hybrid system 162

Hybrid System Indicator ... 82, 83, 87, 89

Hybrid transmission..... 168
 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 169

Hybrid vehicle driving tips..... 245

I

Identification
 Engine..... 419
 Vehicle 418

Ignition switch (power switch) ... 162
 Auto power off function 164
 Changing the power switch modes 164
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 370

Illuminated entry system 307

Immobilizer system 71

Indicators 80

Initialization
 Items to initialize 435
 Power windows 146

Tire pressure warning system 348

Inside rear view mirror 143

Interior lights..... 306
 Front interior light 306
 Rear interior light..... 306
 Wattage 425

J

Jack
 Positioning a floor jack 335
 Vehicle-equipped jack 399

Jack handle 399

Jam protection function
 Moon roof 149
 Power back door 121
 Power windows 146

K

Keyless entry
 Smart entry & start system..... 127
 Wireless remote control 107

Keys
 Battery-saving function..... 128
 Electronic key 106
 If the electronic key does not operate properly 407
 If you lose your keys 407
 Key number plate 106
 Keyless entry..... 111, 117, 127
 Mechanical key 106
 Power switch 162
 Replacing the battery 358
 Warning buzzer 128
 Wireless remote control 107

Knee airbags 29

L

Lane Tracing Assist (LTA)
 Operation 200
 Warning messages..... 208

Language (multi-information display) 97

Lever

- Auxiliary catch lever 334
- Hood lock release lever 334
- Shift lever 168
- Turn signal lever 170
- Wiper lever 178

License plate lights

- Light switch 172
- Replacing light bulbs 362
- Wattage 425

Light bulbs

- Replacing 362

Lights

- Automatic High Beam system 174
- Follow me home system 173
- Front interior lights 306
- Headlight switch 172
- Interior lights 306
- Interior lights list 306
- Luggage compartment light 117
- Personal lights 307
- Rear interior lights 306
- Replacing light bulbs 362
- Turn signal lever 170
- Vanity lights 315
- Wattage 425

Lock steering column 162**LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)**

- Operation 200
- Warning messages 208

LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch 205**Luggage compartment light**

- Wattage 425

Luggage cover 313**M****Maintenance**

- Do-it-yourself maintenance 332
- Maintenance data 418
- Maintenance requirements 324
- Scheduled maintenance 326

Malfunction indicator lamp 379**Manual headlight leveling dial 174****Menu icons 93****Meter**

- Clock 82, 87
- Hybrid System Indicator .. 82, 83, 87, 89
- Indicators 80
- Meter control switches 93
- Meter light control 84, 90
- Meters 82, 87
- Multi-information display 92
- Settings 97
- Warning lights 378
- Warning message 386

Mirrors

- Inside rear view mirror 143
- Outside rear view mirrors 144
- Vanity mirrors 315

Moon roof

- Door lock linked moon roof operation 149
- Jam protection function 149
- Operation 149

MP3 disc 261**Multi-information display**

- Audio system-linked display 96
- Clock 84, 85, 90, 91
- Cruise control 218
- Driving information display 94
- Driving support system information display 96
- Dynamic radar cruise control 209
- ECO Accelerator Guidance 95
- Eco score 95
- Energy monitor 99
- Fuel economy 94
- LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) 205
- Menu icons 93
- Meter control switches 93
- Navigation system-linked display . 96
- Settings 97
- Vehicle information display 97
- Warning message 386

N**Navigation system-linked display . 96**

O

Odometer 84, 90
Odometer and trip meter display
 Display change button 84, 90
 Display items 84, 90
Oil
 Engine oil 421
Open tray 311
Opener
 Back door 117, 118
 Fuel filler door 183
 Hood 334
Outside rear view mirrors
 Adjustment 144
 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 221
 Folding 145
 RCTA function 234
Outside temperature 82, 87
Overheating 413

P

Panic mode 107
Parking assist sensors (Toyota parking assist-sensor) 227
Parking brake
 Operation 171
 Parking brake engaged warning
 buzzer 171
 Warning light 384
 Warning message 171
Parking lights
 Light switch 172
PCS (Pre-Collision System)
 Function 192
 PCS OFF switch 194
 Warning light 383
Personal lights 306
 Wattage 425
Power control unit 67
Power control unit coolant
 Capacity 422
 Checking 338

Preparing and checking before winter 247
Power outlet 314
Power steering (Electric power steering system) 240
 Warning light 380
Power switch 162
 Auto power off function 164
 Changing the power switch modes 164
Power switch (engine switch)
 If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 370
Power windows
 Door lock linked window operation 147
 Jam protection function 146
 Operation 146
 Window lock switch 148
Pre-Collision System (PCS)
 Function 192
 PCS OFF switch 194
 Warning light 383

R

Radar cruise control 209
Radiator 339
Radio 259
RCTA
 Function 234
 Warning message 235
RCTA function 235
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 234
Rear fog light
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Switch 177
Rear seats 137
 Adjustment 137
 Head restraints 139
Rear turn signal lights
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Turn signal lever 170
 Wattage 425

- Rear view mirror**
 Inside rear view mirror 143
 Outside rear view mirrors 144
- Rear window defogger** 301
- Rear window wiper** 181
- Refueling**
 Capacity 420
 Fuel types 420
 Opening the fuel tank cap 183
- Regenerative braking** 65
- Replacing**
 Electronic key battery 358
 Fuses 360
 Light bulbs 362
 Tires 399
- S**
- Seat belt reminder light** 381, 382
- Seat belts** 25
 Child restraint system installation 40
 Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 321
 Emergency Locking Retractor 26
 How to wear your seat belt 26
 How your child should wear the seat belt 26
 Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 25
 Reminder light and buzzer. 381, 382
 Seat belt pretensioners 27
 SRS warning light 379
- Seats**
 Adjustment 136, 137
 Adjustment precautions 136
 Child seats/child restraint system installation 40
 Cleaning 321
 Head restraints 139
 Properly sitting in the seat 23
- Secondary Collision Brake** 240
- Sensor**
 Automatic headlight system 172
 Automatic High Beam system 174
 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 221
 Inside rear view mirror 144
 LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 200
 Radar sensor 185, 223
 Rain-sensing windshield wipers . 180
 RCTA 235
 Toyota parking assist-sensor 227
- Service plug** 67
- Shift lever**
 Hybrid transmission 168
 If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 169
- Shift lock system** 169
- Shopping bag hooks** 312
- Side airbags** 29
- Side doors**
 Door lock 111
- Side mirrors**
 Adjustment 144
 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 221
 Folding 145
 RCTA function 234
- Side turn signal lights**
 Replacing light bulbs 362
 Turn signal lever 170
- Side windows** 146
- Smart entry & start system**
 Antenna location 127
 Entry functions 111, 117
 Starting the hybrid system 162
- Snow tires** 247
- Spare tire** 399
 Inflation pressure 424
 Storage location 399
- Spark plug** 422
- Specifications** 418
- Speedometer** 82, 87
- Steering lock**
 Column lock release 162
 Steering lock system warning message 162
- Steering wheel**
 Adjustment 142
 Meter control switches 93
- Stop lights**
 Replacing light bulbs 362

Storage features 309

Stuck
 If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 416

Sun visors 315

Sunshade
 Roof 149

Switches
 Airbag manual on-off system 38
 Audio remote control switches... 255
 Automatic High Beam system... 174
 Cruise control switch 218
 Display change button 84, 90
 Door lock switches 113
 Driving mode select switch 238
 Dynamic radar cruise control switch
 210
 Emergency flashers switch 370
 EV drive mode switch 166
 Ignition switch 162
 Light switches 172
 LTA (Lane-Tracing Assist) switch 205
 Meter control switches 93
 Moon roof switches 149
 Outside rear view mirror switches
 144
 PCS OFF switch 194
 Power door lock switch 113
 Power switch 162
 Power window switches 146
 RCTA switch 234
 Rear window and outside rear view
 mirror defoggers switch 300
 "SOS" button 60
 Talk switch 282
 Telephone switch 282
 Toyota parking assist-sensor switch
 228
 Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
 210
 VSC OFF switch 240
 Window lock switch 148
 Windshield wiper and washer switch
 178

T

Tail lights
 Light switch 172
 Replacing light bulbs 362

Talk switch 282

Telephone switch 282

Theft deterrent system
 Alarm 75
 Immobilizer system 71

Tire inflation pressure 350
 Maintenance data 424
 Warning light 382

Tire pressure display 345

Tire pressure warning system
 Function 345
 Initializing 348
 Installing tire pressure warning
 valves and transmitters 347
 Registering ID codes 349
 Warning light 382

Tires
 Chains 248
 Checking 343
 Emergency tire puncture repair kit
 389
 If you have a flat tire 389, 399
 Inflation pressure 350
 Replacing 399
 Rotating tires 344
 Size 424
 Snow tires 247
 Spare tire 399
 Tire pressure warning system 345
 Warning light 382

Tools 399

Top tether anchorages 54

Towing
 Emergency towing 373
 Towing eyelet 375
 Trailer towing 161

Toyota parking assist-sensor
 Function 227
 Warning message 229

Toyota Safety Sense

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Automatic High Beam | 174 |
| Dynamic radar cruise control | 209 |
| LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) | 200 |
| PCS (Pre-Collision System)..... | 192 |
| Traction battery (hybrid battery) | |
| Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents | 69 |
| Location | 67 |
| Specification..... | 420 |
| Warning message | 70 |
| Traction Control (TRC)..... | 240 |
| Traction motor (electric motor) | 64 |
| Trailer towing | 161 |
| Transmission | |
| Driving mode select switch | 238 |
| Hybrid transmission | 168 |
| If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P | 169 |
| TRC (Traction Control) | 240 |
| Trip meters | 84, 90 |
| Turn signal lights | |
| Replacing light bulbs | 362 |
| Turn signal lever | 170 |
| Wattage..... | 425 |

U

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| USB charging port..... | 314 |
| USB port..... | 256 |

V

| | |
|---|------------|
| Vanity lights | 315 |
| Wattage..... | 425 |
| Vanity mirrors | 315 |
| Vehicle data recording | 7 |
| Vehicle identification number..... | 418 |
| Vehicle information display | 97 |
| Vehicle Stability Control (VSC)..... | 239 |
| VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)..... | 239 |

W

Warning buzzers

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| ABS | 380 |
| Airbags | 379 |
| Approach warning | 215 |
| Brake Override System | 380 |
| Brake system | 378 |
| Charging system | 379 |
| Drive-Start Control | 380 |
| Electric power steering..... | 380 |
| Engine | 379 |
| High coolant temperature..... | 378 |
| Hybrid system | 379 |
| Hybrid system overheat | 379 |
| Low engine oil pressure | 379 |
| LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).... | 200, 382 |
| Open door | 112, 114 |
| Open window | 147 |
| RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) . | 383 |
| Seat belt | 381, 382 |
| Toyota parking assist-sensor.... | 232, 383 |
| Warning label | 67 |
| Warning lights | 378 |
| ABS | 380 |
| Brake Override System | 380 |
| Brake system | 378 |
| Charging system | 379 |
| Drive-Start Control | 380 |
| Electric power steering..... | 380 |
| High coolant temperature..... | 378 |
| Hybrid system overheat | 379 |
| Low engine oil pressure | 379 |
| Low fuel level | 381 |
| LTA indicator..... | 382 |
| Malfunction indicator lamp | 379 |
| Parking brake indicator | 384 |
| Pre-collision system | 383 |
| RCTA OFF indicator | 383 |
| Seat belt reminder light | 381, 382 |
| Slip indicator..... | 384 |
| SRS | 379 |
| Tire pressure | 382 |

Toyota parking assist-sensor OFF
indicator 383

Warning messages 386

Washer

 Checking 341

 Preparing and checking before winter 247

 Switch 178

Washing and waxing 318

Wheels 351

 Replacing 351

 Size 424

Window lock switch 148

Windows

 Power windows 146

 Rear window defogger 301

 Washer 178

Windshield wipers 178

Winter driving tips 247

Wireless remote control

 Battery-Saving Function 128

 Locking/Unlocking 107

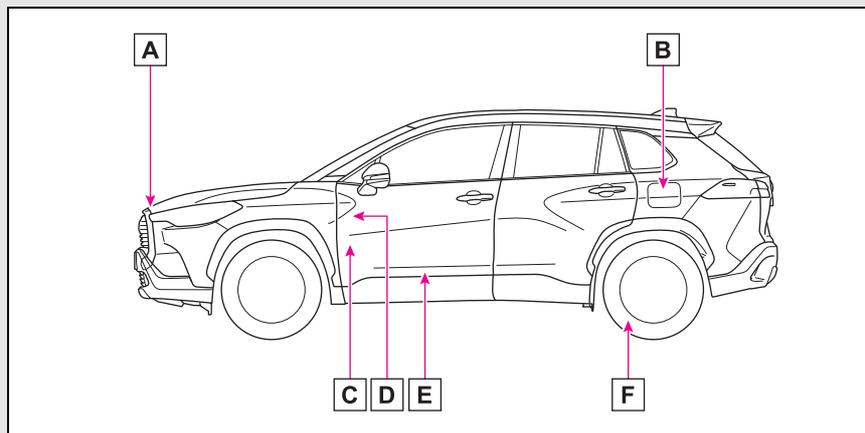
 Replacing the battery 358

WMA disc 261

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Rear view monitor system

GAS STATION INFORMATION



- A** Auxiliary catch lever (→P.334)
- B** Fuel filler door (→P.184)
- C** Hood lock release lever (→P.334)
- D** Power back door switch (if equipped) (→P.118)
- E** Fuel filler door opener (→P.184)
- F** Tire inflation pressure (→P.424)

| | | |
|---|--|----------------|
| Fuel tank capacity (Reference) | 36.0 L (9.5 gal., 7.9 Imp. gal.) | |
| Fuel type | | P.420 P.426 |
| Cold tire inflation pressure | | P.424 |
| Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference) | | P.421 |
| Engine oil type | "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent | P.421 |

q X-1



Publication No.OM16537E

Part No.01999-16537

Printed in Japan 01-2009-00 ☐

国瑞 カローラ クロス ハイブリッド (一般E)